

# HSBC Global Investment Funds

## Notices

14 September 2021

30 March 2020

## Information for Hong Kong Investors

September 2021

## Prospectus

April 2021

---

**IMPORTANT: THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. IF IN DOUBT, PLEASE SEEK PROFESSIONAL ADVICE.**

Capitalised terms not defined in this letter will have the same meaning as those defined in the Information for Hong Kong Investors read together with the current prospectus of HSBC Global Investment Funds (collectively, the “**HK Prospectus**”).

**HSBC Global Investment Funds**  
Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable  
(the “**Fund**” or “**HSBC GIF**”)  
16, Boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
RCS Luxembourg B 25 087

Dear Shareholder,

We are writing to inform you of a change being made to **HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global High Yield Bond** (the “**Sub-Fund**”), a sub-fund of HSBC GIF.

Please take a moment to review the important information given below. If you have any questions, please contact your local agent or HSBC Global Asset Management office.

---

► **The Change**

On 29 October 2021 (the “**Effective Date**”), the Sub-Fund's Investment Adviser, HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc., will appoint HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited as an additional sub-investment adviser to provide discretionary investment management services in respect of certain assets of the Sub-Fund's portfolio. Please refer to the table below for details of the Management Company, Investment Adviser and Sub-Investment Adviser before and after the change:

	<b>Existing (prior to the Effective Date)</b>	<b>Future (from the Effective Date)</b>
<b>Management Company</b>	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
<b>Investment Adviser</b>	HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.	HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.
<b>Sub-investment adviser(s)</b>	HSBC Global Asset Management (France) to provide discretionary investment management services in respect of a part of the Sub-Fund's portfolio.	HSBC Global Asset Management (France) <b>and HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited</b> to provide discretionary investment management services in respect of a part of the Sub-Fund's portfolio.

## ► Rationale for the Change

The appointment of the sub-investment adviser aims to enhance the investment management of the Sub-Fund through allowing the Sub-Fund to benefit from the experience and expertise of a sub-investment adviser located in the UK.

---

## ► Impact of the Change

The change will have no impact on the investment objective, features and the overall risk profile of the Sub-Fund or the level of fees in managing the Sub-Fund or those charged to the Shareholders as defined in the HK Prospectus. The change will have no material impact on the investment management of the Sub-Fund, it will not result in portfolio turnover and it will not materially prejudice the existing investors' rights or interests.

Save for the change described above, there is no change in the operation and/or manner in which the Sub-Fund is being managed. The costs associated with the implementation of the change such as legal or administrative expenses will be paid out of the operating, administrative and servicing expenses applied to the Sub-Fund, the amounts of which are fixed, (please refer to sub-section headed "Fees and Expenses" under section 3.2 Sub-Fund Details: HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – GLOBAL HIGH YIELD BOND of the Prospectus and the "Administrative Fee" section of the sub-section headed "Ongoing fees payable by the Fund" under section "What are the fees and charges?" of the Sub-Fund's product key facts statement ("KFS") for the amount) and any excess of expenses would be borne directly by the Management Company or its affiliates.

---

## ► Your options

1. **Take no action.** Your investment will remain as it is today.
2. **Convert your investment to another SFC-authorized HSBC Global Investment Funds Sub-Fund<sup>1</sup>.** If you wish to ensure the switch is completed before the changes become effective, instructions must be received by the Hong Kong Representative before 4:00pm (Hong Kong time) on the dealing day prior to the Effective Date as given in the right-hand column. Please ensure you read the HK Prospectus and the KFS of the Sub-Fund you are considering.
3. **Redeem your investment.** If you wish to ensure your redemption is completed before the changes become effective, instructions must be received by the Hong Kong Representative before 4:00pm (Hong Kong time) on the dealing day prior to the Effective Date as given in the right-hand column.

**CHANGE EFFECTIVE DATE:**  
29 October 2021

**THE SUB-FUND:** HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield Bond

### THE FUND

#### HSBC Global Investment Funds

**Registered Office** 16 boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, grand duchy of Luxembourg

**Registration Number** B 25 087

**Management Company** HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

**Options 2. and 3. may have tax consequences.** You may want to review these options with your tax adviser and your financial adviser.

The Fund does not charge redemption fees, however, switching fees may be charged in accordance with the HK Prospectus. Please note that some distributors, paying agents, correspondent banks or intermediaries might charge redemption, switching and/or transaction fees or expenses directly at their own discretion.

---

<sup>1</sup> SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a fund nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the fund or its performance. It does not mean that the fund is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

► **Additional information**

An up-to-date list of Investment Advisers currently acting for the Sub-Fund will be available at the registered office of the Fund, the Hong Kong Distributor and on the following website [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk)<sup>2</sup>. The change will also be reflected in a forthcoming updated version of the offering documents which will be available, free of charge, upon request at the address of the Hong Kong Representative as set out in the Information for Hong Kong Investors and at the address of the Hong Kong Distributor as stated below or at [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk).

If you have any questions about the matters in this letter and would like to discuss the matter in more detail, please contact your bank or financial adviser or, alternatively, you may contact HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the Hong Kong Distributor) at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1229).

The Board accepts responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this letter as at the date of the mailing.

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors.

**HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited**  
Hong Kong Distributor of HSBC Global Investments Funds

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

---

**IMPORTANT: THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. IF IN DOUBT, PLEASE SEEK PROFESSIONAL ADVICE.**

**HSBC Global Investment Funds**  
*Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable*  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg  
Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg  
R.C.S. Luxembourg B 25.087  
(the "Fund")

Dear Shareholder,

The board of HSBC Global Investment Funds (the "Board") is writing to advise you that HSBC Global Investment Funds – Economic Scale Japan Equity ("**Economic Scale Japan Equity**" or the "**Sub-Fund**"), a sub-fund in which you own shares will be liquidated. **You now have three options that are outlined below.**

Please take a moment to review this important information. If you still have questions, please contact your bank or financial adviser or alternatively you should contact the Hong Kong Distributor (contact information below).

Capitalised terms not defined in this letter will have the same meaning as those defined in the Information for Hong Kong Investors read together with the current prospectus of HSBC Global Investment Funds (the "**HK Prospectus**").

---

### **Reason for the Liquidation**

The Board has been made aware of impending large redemptions relating to the Sub-Fund and it is foreseeable that the Sub-Fund's assets under management would imminently fall to less than USD20 million. At this level of assets it is not economically viable to manage the Sub-Fund in line with its Investment Objective.

Under Article 5 of the Articles of Incorporation of the Fund, the Board has the authority to liquidate any sub-fund if the net assets of such sub-fund fall under the minimum disclosed in the sales document or if a change in economic or political situation relating to the sub-fund concerned would justify such liquidation, or in order to proceed to an economic rationalization or if the interests of shareholders would justify it. The Board has, in the best interests of all investors, elected to liquidate the Economic Scale Japan Equity. The Sub-Fund's assets under management as of 12 August 2021 are USD 84 million.

---

### **Your Options**

- 1. Switch your investment to another SFC-authorized sub-fund of the Fund.** Instructions must be received by the deadline given in the right-hand column. Instructions meeting the deadline will be handled in accordance with the usual terms set out in the HK Prospectus. Please ensure you read the HK Prospectus and Product Key Facts Statement of the sub-fund you are considering.
- 2. Redeem your investment.** Instructions must be received by the deadline given in the right-hand column. Instructions meeting the deadline will be handled in accordance with the usual terms set out in the HK Prospectus.
- 3. Take no action and receive your liquidation proceeds automatically.** Proceeds will be made available to you through the settlement method of record on your account.

### **THE LIQUIDATION**

**Liquidation Date** 8 December 2021

**Your sub-fund** HSBC Global Investment Funds - Economic Scale Japan Equity

**Deadline for the receipt of switch/redemption orders** received by the Hong Kong Representative by 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time 29 November 2021

### **THE FUND**

**HSBC Global Investment Funds**

**Registered Office** 16 boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Registration Number** B 25 087

**Management Company** HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

**All options may have tax consequences.** You may want to review these options with your tax adviser and your financial adviser.

**Option 1 and 2 may be subject to a pricing adjustment,** in accordance with the terms set out in the HK Prospectus. In view of recent market conditions, such pricing adjustment may be relatively high commensurate with relatively high transaction costs associated with selling a proportion of the assets of the sub-fund to meet the switch or redemption. Option 3 will be subject to the transactions costs associated with liquidating the remaining assets (as further covered below).

**Regardless of which option you choose, you will not be charged any switching or redemption fees.** Please note that some distributors, paying agents, correspondent banks or intermediaries might charge switching and/or transaction fees or expenses at their own discretion.

---

## Costs and Expenses

As at 31 March 2021, the total expense ratio for the AD class and PD class of Economic Scale Japan Equity marketed to the public in Hong Kong was 0.95% and 0.75%, respectively. The total expense ratio is calculated on the basis of the expenses incurred by the class for the 12 months to 31 March 2021, as a percentage of the average net asset value of the class.

There are no unamortised preliminary expenses in relation to the Economic Scale Japan Equity.

Please be informed that all legal and administrative costs in relation to this liquidation will be borne by HSBC Global Asset Management Limited and not Economic Scale Japan Equity.

Economic Scale Japan Equity will however incur the transaction costs associated with liquidating its assets. These transaction costs are estimated to be around 0.06% of assets under management, based on market conditions on 12 August 2021 and the Economic Scale Japan Equity's portfolio at that time. This estimate includes, for example, costs such as bid offer spread, brokerage and taxes on transactions. These costs are highly dependent upon market conditions and the portfolio of assets at the time of the liquidation, and may be higher or lower. In view of recent market conditions, liquidating the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund may potentially be subject to higher transaction costs.

---

## Tax Implications

Under present Hong Kong law and practice, no tax will be payable by shareholders in Hong Kong in respect of any capital gains arising on a liquidation, sale, realization or other disposal of Shares, except that Hong Kong profits tax may arise where such transactions form part of a trade, profession or business carried on in Hong Kong.

The liquidation may impact your tax treatment. If you are in any doubt regarding your taxation position you should consult your own professional adviser.

---

## Key Dates

4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time  
29 November 2021

- Redemption / switch period ends



8 December 2021

- Liquidation occurs



14 December 2021

- Proceeds from the liquidation are distributed
- 

## Additional Information

Economic Scale Japan Equity is no longer allowed to be marketed to the public in Hong Kong and will not accept subscriptions from new investors with effect from the date of this notice. However, existing shareholders may continue to subscribe, redeem or switch into and out of Economic Scale Japan Equity until 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on 29 November 2021. The approved person will apply to the SFC for withdrawal of authorization of the Sub-Fund after liquidation.

In order to ensure an efficient liquidation Economic Scale Japan Equity may begin liquidating assets in the period leading up to the liquidation date. Liquidation of the remaining assets will take place on the liquidation date.

Should Economic Scale Japan Equity's assets under management reduce to a level where it can no longer pursue the investment objective and policy, all assets will be moved to cash and the annual management charge will be waived.

If you hold multicurrency positions in a specific Share Class, please contact the Hong Kong Representative before 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on 29 November 2021 to arrange the currency in which you would like to receive your liquidation proceeds. Unless otherwise agreed by the Hong Kong Representative, liquidation proceeds can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency. Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class, as agreed by the Hong Kong Representative, will require a foreign exchange transaction. This operation will be arranged by the Hong Kong Representative at the shareholder's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day. Such foreign exchange expenses will be in addition to any foreign exchange expenses incurred when converting proceeds from the disposal of assets into the Reference Currency/ Dealing Currency of the Share Class (such expenses are included within the Share Class' net asset value per Share). If no specific currency request is received, the liquidation proceeds will be paid to you in the Reference Currency of the Share Class.

All shareholders' shares of Economic Scale Japan Equity as at 8 December 2021 will be liquidated. Liquidation proceeds will be based on the net asset value of 8 December 2021 which will be calculated in accordance with the usual terms set out in the HK Prospectus.

For shareholders invested through the nominee arrangement, please note that the proceeds of liquidation will be subject to the relevant nominee payment procedures pursuant to the nominee agreement and applicable Hong Kong regulatory requirements.

Copies of the Articles of Incorporation, the HK Prospectus, the Product Key Facts Statements of the SFC-authorized sub-funds (including Economic Scale Japan Equity) and the most recent financial report are available for inspection free of charge at the address of the Hong Kong Representative as set out in the HK Prospectus and at the address of the Hong Kong Distributor as set out below.

If you have any questions about these changes and would like to discuss the matter in more detail, please contact your bank or financial adviser or alternatively you may contact HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the Hong Kong Distributor) at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1229).

The Board accepts responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this letter as at the date of the mailing.

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors

**HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited**  
Hong Kong Distributor of HSBC Global Investments Funds



**IMPORTANT: This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in any doubt as to the action you should take, you should immediately consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or financial adviser.**

### **HSBC Global Investment Funds**

Investment company with variable share capital  
(*Société d'investissement à capital variable* or SICAV)  
16, boulevard d'Avranches  
L-1160 Luxembourg  
Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg  
R.C.S. Luxembourg No B 25.087

30 March 2020

### **Notice to the shareholders of HSBC Global Investment Funds (the "Shareholders")**

Dear Shareholder,

We are writing to inform you about important changes to the operation of HSBC Global Investment Funds ("**HSBC GIF**") which are effective immediately.

Capitalised terms not defined in this letter will have the same meaning as those defined in the Information for Hong Kong Investors read together with the current prospectus of the HSBC Global Investment Funds (collectively, the "**HK Prospectus**").

### **Increase of the maximum swing pricing factor disclosed in the prospectus of HSBC GIF**

In the light of current exceptional market conditions created by the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the board of directors of HSBC GIF (the "**Board of Directors**") would like to inform you that it has decided to temporarily, until further notice, increase the maximum pricing adjustment rate (generally set at 2%) - disclosed in section 2.9 of the prospectus of HSBC GIF - to a level permitting to act in the best interest of all shareholders.

### **The reason for increasing the maximum pricing adjustment rate**

The aim of pricing adjustment is to protect all investors and treat investors fairly. By increasing the maximum pricing adjustment rate, through robust governance processes and methodologies, the pricing adjustment rate will align with prevailing market conditions and allow the pricing adjustment mechanism to better achieve its aims.

### **Impacted Sub-Funds in the HSBC GIF range**

The pricing adjustment rate employed by each Sub-Fund will be adjusted as the situation evolves, and the current pricing adjustment rates are available at:

<https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk/en/individual-investor/investor-resources#> (the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC).

The Board of Directors has, in accordance with its existing powers delegated the determination of the actual applicable pricing adjustment rate to the management company of HSBC GIF, HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. ("**HIFL**").

Please note that the Board of Directors and HIFL are acting in compliance with guidance from the Luxembourg financial regulator (the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier*) and other competent authorities.

The HK Prospectus of HSBC GIF will be updated at the earliest opportunity to reflect these additional flexibilities. The Board of Directors and HIFL are monitoring the situation and evaluating the different tools available to safeguard the best interest of the Shareholders in the current circumstances. Copies of the Articles of Incorporation, the HK Prospectus and the Product Key Facts Statement of the SFC-authorized sub-funds of HSBC GIF and the most recent financial report are available for inspection free of charge at the address of the Hong Kong Representative stated below.

#### **Contact Information**

If you have any questions about these changes and would like to discuss the matter in more detail, please contact your bank or financial adviser or, alternatively, you may contact HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the Hong Kong Representative) at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1229).

Thank you for your support during these current market conditions and entrusting us with acting in the best interests of all investors.

The Board of Directors of the HSBC GIF accepts responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this letter as at the date of the mailing.

Yours faithfully

**On behalf of the Board of Directors**

**HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited**

Hong Kong Representative of HSBC Global Investment Funds

# **HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS**

investment company with variable capital incorporated in Luxembourg

---

## **INFORMATION FOR HONG KONG INVESTORS**

**September 2021**

---

# CONTENTS

	Page
IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....	3
GENERAL INFORMATION .....	4
Description of Share Classes .....	8
General Risk Considerations .....	9
Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations .....	13
COMPANY DETAILS .....	17
Hong Kong Representative .....	17
Hong Kong Distributor .....	17
Reports and Accounts .....	17
Nominee Service .....	17
Glossary .....	18
How to Buy Shares .....	18
How to Sell Shares .....	21
How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes .....	22
Anti-Dilution Mechanism .....	24
Charges and Expenses .....	25
Dividends .....	25
Taxation .....	26
Valuation of Property and Pricing .....	28
SUB-FUND DETAILS .....	29

# IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This document forms part of the offering document for retail investors in Hong Kong and should be read in the context of and together with:

- the prospectus, as amended (the “**Prospectus**”) for the HSBC Global Investment Funds (the “**Company**”); and
- the latest Product Key Facts Statement which, for Hong Kong investors, replaces the Key Investor Information Documents (any reference to the Key Investor Information Documents in the Prospectus should be considered to refer to the Product Key Facts Statement).

The offering documents of the Company must be accompanied by the latest annual report and audited accounts of the Company and, if later, the most recent semi-annual report (such annual and semi-annual reports will only be provided in English).

Copies of these documents and reports, as well as an up to date list of Investment Advisers and the latest prices of classes made available to retail investors in Hong Kong (quoted in a relevant Dealing Currency or Reference Currency of the Share Class), are available online at <http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk><sup>1</sup>.

Copies of these documents and reports are also available for inspection free of charge at the Hong Kong office of HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited (the “**Hong Kong Representative**”) alongside the Articles of Incorporation of the Company and material contracts to which the Company is party. Copies are available at a reasonable charge. The latest prices of classes are also obtainable on request from either the Management Company or the Hong Kong Representative.

Notice, communication or other documents required to be given to investors under the offering documents or the Articles of Incorporation of the Company may be disseminated either (i) in printed copies or (ii) through electronic means. The arrangements of each distributor may be different, please check with the distributor through which you invested in the Sub-Fund for details of the arrangements applicable to you.

This document contains supplemental information relevant to prospective Hong Kong investors in the Company. Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus have the same respective meanings when used in this document (unless otherwise defined in this document). References to “Hong Kong” in this document shall have the same meaning as “Hong Kong SAR” as defined in the Prospectus.

This document has been written and authorised for distribution in Hong Kong only. It does not constitute a distribution of information or an offer in any other jurisdiction.

Nationals or residents of, or persons domiciled in countries other than Hong Kong should inform themselves, as to (a) possible tax consequences, (b) legal requirements and (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements which they may encounter under the law of their country of domicile or residence, and which may be relevant to the subscription, holding and disposal of Shares in the Company.

---

<sup>1</sup> Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

Neither the delivery of this document and the Prospectus nor the offer or issue of Shares in the Company shall under any circumstances constitute a representation that the information contained in this document and the Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof. This document and the Prospectus may from time to time be updated and intending subscribers for Shares should enquire with the Hong Kong Representative as to the issue of any later version of this document and the Prospectus.

**The Board of Directors and the Management Company accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this document and confirm, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of their knowledge and belief, there are no other facts or omissions of which would make any statement misleading.**

Enquiries and complaints concerning the Company and the sub-funds (including information concerning subscription and redemption procedures and the current net asset value) should be directed to HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the “**Hong Kong Distributor**” or “**HIFH**”) at (852) 2284 1118 or at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen’s Road Central, Hong Kong or the Hong Kong Representative at 17/Tower 2 & 3, HSBC Centre, 1 Sham Mong Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong or at (852) 3663 5437. The Hong Kong Distributor or the Hong Kong Representative will respond to any enquiry or complaint as soon as practicable.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

*The below supplements section 1. “General Information” of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.*

The Company is an ‘umbrella’ structure consisting of separate sub-funds linked to a range of different investment markets. Each sub-fund invests independently of the others to achieve its set objectives.

As at the date of this document, the Company offers shares in a number of its sub-funds to Hong Kong retail investors (each a “**Sub-Fund**”, collectively the “**Sub-Funds**”). These Sub-Funds have been authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong (“**SFC**”) and certain shares of these Sub-Funds are available for sale to the public in Hong Kong, as detailed under Section 1.3, “Description of Share Classes” in the Prospectus. SFC authorization is not a recommendation or endorsement of a scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of a scheme or its performance. It does not mean the Company is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

In relation to the sub-funds as set out in the Prospectus, only the following Sub-Funds are authorised by the SFC pursuant to section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance and hence may be offered to the public of Hong Kong:

### ▶ **Bond Sub-Funds**

- Euro Bond
- Euro High Yield Bond
- Global Bond
- Global Corporate Bond
- Global Emerging Markets Bond
- Global Government Bond
- Global High Income Bond
- Global High Yield Bond
- Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond

- Global Lower Carbon Bond
- Global Short Duration Bond
- India Fixed Income
- Ultra Short Duration Bond
- US Dollar Bond
- US High Yield Bond

▶ **Equity Sub-Funds**

**International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds**

- Asia ex Japan Equity
- Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies
- Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend
- BRIC Equity
- BRIC Markets Equity
- Euroland Value
- Euroland Equity Smaller Companies
- Europe Value
- Global Emerging Markets Equity
- Global Equity Climate Change
- Global Equity Dividend
- Global Equity Volatility Focused
- Global Lower Carbon Equity
- Global Real Estate Equity

**Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds**

- Brazil Equity
- Chinese Equity
- Economic Scale Japan Equity
- Economic Scale US Equity
- Hong Kong Equity
- Indian Equity
- Russia Equity
- Thai Equity

▶ **Other Sub-Funds**

- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>2</sup>
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2<sup>2</sup>
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 – 3<sup>2</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
- Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative
- Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth
- Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income
- US Income Focused

New sub-funds may be launched with the approval of the relevant authorities as and when suitable opportunities arise.

---

<sup>2</sup> the sub-fund has been authorised by the SFC but has yet to be launched

Please note that the Prospectus is a global offering document and therefore also contains information of the following sub-funds which are **not** authorised by the SFC:

▶ **Bond sub-funds**

- Asia Bond
- Asia Bond Total Return
- Asian Currencies Bond
- Asia High Yield Bond
- Brazil Bond
- Euro Credit Bond
- Euro Credit Bond Total Return
- GEM Debt Total Return
- GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted)
- Global Bond Total Return
- Global Credit Bond Total Return
- Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond
- Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond
- Global Emerging Markets Investment Grade Bond
- Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates
- Global Emerging Markets Local Debt
- Global Emerging Markets Local Debt ESG Bond
- Global ESG Corporate Bond
- Global High Yield ESG Bond
- Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Inflation Linked Bond
- Global Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Short Duration High Yield Bond
- RMB Fixed Income
- Singapore Dollar Income Bond

▶ **Equity sub-funds**

**International and Regional Equity sub-funds**

- China Consumer Opportunities
- Economic Scale Global Equity
- Emerging Wealth
- Euroland Growth
- Frontier Markets
- Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare
- Greater China Equity

▶ **Market Specific Equity sub-funds**

- China A-shares Equity
- Mexico Equity
- Turkey Equity

▶ **Shariah Compliant sub-funds**

- Islamic Global Equity Index

► **Other sub-funds**

- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 – 2
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 – 2
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 – 1
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 – 2
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024
- Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Belt And Road Opportunities
- Euro Convertible Bond
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 – 2
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 – 2
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2025
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2026
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 – 2
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 – 3
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2
- Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025
- Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
- Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset
- Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced
- Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative
- Multi-Asset Style Factors
- Multi-Asset Style Factors II
- Multi-Asset Style Factors Low Volatility
- Multi-Strategy Target Return

No offer shall be made to the public of Hong Kong in respect of the above unauthorised sub-funds. The issue of the offering document of the Company in Hong Kong was authorised by the SFC only in relation to the offer of the SFC-authorised Sub-Funds to the public of Hong Kong.

Intermediaries should take note of this restriction.

## Description of Share Classes

The below supplements section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

Investors in Hong Kong should note the following:

- Retail investors can also consult the Product Key Facts Statement of the relevant Sub-Fund for a list of classes currently available to them. In addition, a full up-to-date list of launched Share Classes can be obtained from the registered office of the Hong Kong Distributor or Hong Kong Representative.
- The hedging policy of Currency Hedged Share Classes (including RMB Currency Hedged Share Classes) is managed by the Management Company. The Management Company may delegate execution of the hedging policy to the Administration Agent or other appointed parties.
- For A Shares, M Shares and P Shares, the Minimum Initial Investment, Minimum Holding, Minimum Subsequent Investment and Minimum Partial Redemption is as follows for Hong Kong investors:

Class	Description	<b>Minimum Initial Investment, Minimum Holding, Minimum Subsequent Investment and Minimum Partial Redemption</b> (for currencies not listed in this table, the value will be equivalent to the stated USD value denominated in the omitted currency)	
<b>Class A</b>	A Shares are available to all investors.	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000
		CHF	1,000
		EUR	850
		AUD	1,500
		CAD	1,000
		GBP	650
		SGD	1,250
		RMB	10,000
<b>Class B</b>	B Shares are available to sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities and who have opted to not accept and retain inducements from third parties	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000
		CHF	1,000
		EUR	850
		AUD	1,500
		CAD	1,000
		GBP	650
		SGD	1,250
		RMB	10,000
<b>Class M**</b>	M Shares are available to all investors.	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000

<b>Class</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment, Minimum Holding, Minimum Subsequent Investment and Minimum Partial Redemption</b> (for currencies not listed in this table, the value will be equivalent to the stated USD value denominated in the omitted currency)	
<b>Class P</b>	P Shares are available in certain countries or through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000
		CHF	1,000
		EUR	850
		AUD	1,500
		CAD	1,000
		GBP	650
		SGD	1,250
		RMB	10,000

\* Unless otherwise provided in the section headed "Sub-Fund Details"

\*\* Successive M Share Classes in a given sub-fund may be numbered 1, 2, 3 ... and would be referred to as M1, M2, M3 (...) (see Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus for further information on the different Share Classes offered in relation to each sub-fund).

## General Risk Considerations

The below supplements section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

### Currency Risk

Underlying investments of a Sub-Fund may be denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency of such Sub-Fund and the Class of Shares may be designated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund.

Where the currency of the underlying assets differs to the currency used to quote a Share's price (whether expressed in the Base Currency or another designated currency), such price may be affected unfavourably by fluctuations in exchange rates between these currencies (or, in the case of Currency Hedged Share Classes, between the currency of the underlying assets and the Base Currency).

Exchange rates may be affected by changes to exchange rate controls amongst other political and economic events.

### Hedging Risks

Hedging a risk typically attempts to preclude a Sub-Fund or Class from both benefitting and suffering from any return associated with the hedged risk (e.g. currency risk between non-Base Currency assets and the Base Currency). If there is positive return associated with a hedged risk then a Sub-Fund's performance will fare relatively poorer than if it had not hedged the risk. Conversely, if there is negative return associated with a hedged risk then a Sub-Fund's performance will fare relatively better than if it had not hedged the risk.

There is no guarantee that the desired hedging instruments will be available or hedging techniques will achieve their desired result. In adverse situations, a Sub-Fund's hedging technique may become ineffective and a Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses.

Furthermore, the return of a hedge will be impacted by various factors including transaction costs and, for currency hedging, interest rate differentials between the currency being hedged and the currency it is being hedged into. These impacts may be significant depending on prevailing market conditions and they will be reflected in the net asset values of the relevant Sub-Funds and Classes. This may adversely affect the returns of investors in such Sub-Funds and Classes.

Hedging may involve the use of derivatives (e.g. forward contracts). Please refer to the "Futures and Options" and the "OTC Financial Derivative Transactions" disclosures in section 1.4 "General Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus.

## **Volatility Risk**

A Sub-Fund's investment portfolio will be exposed to volatility risk – meaning the value of assets will fluctuate. Volatility is not constant and may increase or decrease over time. Investors may suffer losses due to high volatility.

## **Valuation Risk**

Valuation of a Sub-Fund's investments may involve uncertainties and judgmental determinations, and independent pricing information may not at all times be available. If such valuation turns out to be incorrect, this may affect the net asset value of the Sub-Fund.

## **Credit Rating Risk**

Credit rating agencies may assign credit ratings to indicate credit quality of certain securities. Credit ratings are subject to limitations and do not guarantee the creditworthiness of a security and/or its issuer at all times. Conversely, some debt securities are unrated, meaning that assessment of credit quality will solely be down to the Investment Adviser. The credit rating and/or credit quality of a debt instrument or its issuer may decline. In the event of such decline, the value of a Sub-Fund may be adversely affected and the Investment Adviser may or may not be able to dispose of the relevant debt instruments.

## **Derivative Instrument Risk**

Risks associated with financial derivative instruments include counterparty/credit risk, greater liquidity risk, valuation risk, volatility risk and over-the-counter transaction risk.

The investment objective of a Sub-Fund may allow the use of derivatives for investment purposes. The use of derivatives for investment purposes may involve leverage. Leverage can result in a loss significantly greater than the amount invested in derivatives by a Sub-Fund leading to a higher risk of significant loss by a Sub-Fund.

For further information on derivatives risk, please refer to the "Futures and Options" and the "OTC Financial Derivative Transactions" disclosures in section 1.4 "General Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus.

## **Distribution / Payout out of Capital Risk**

Distributions / payouts of a Sub-Fund may be paid from capital of the Sub-Fund. The Board of Directors may at their discretion distribute from capital if the income generated from a Sub-Fund's investments attributable to the relevant Class during the relevant period is insufficient to pay distributions / payouts as declared. The Board of Directors may also at their discretion pay dividend / payout out of gross income while charging/paying all or part of a Sub-Fund's charges and expenses to/out of the capital of the Sub-Fund (resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Sub-Fund), and thereby effectively pay distributions / payouts out of capital of the Sub-Fund.

In addition, for certain Currency Hedged Share Classes, the distribution / payout amount and the net asset value may be adversely affected by differences in the interest rates of the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Classes and the Sub-Fund's Base Currency. Also, for certain Currency Hedged Share Classes, differences in interest rates may result in an increase in the amount of distribution paid out of capital and hence a greater erosion of capital than other non-hedged Share Classes.

Investors should note that the payment of distributions / payout out of capital or effectively out of capital represents a return or withdrawal of part of the amount they originally invested or from any capital gains attributable to the original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends / payouts out of a Sub-Fund's capital or effectively out of a Sub-Fund's capital will result in an immediate reduction in the net asset value of the relevant Class of Shares.

## **Concentration Risk**

A Sub-Fund's investments may be concentrated in specific industry sectors, instruments or geographical location etc. The value of a Sub-Fund may be more volatile than that of a Sub-Fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

For Sub-Funds with geographical concentration, the value of the Sub-Fund may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the specific geographical market.

## **Investing in Other Collective Investment Schemes Risk**

A Sub-Fund may invest in shares or units in underlying funds to obtain exposure to underlying assets, such as equity and bonds. Investors should note that such investment may involve another layer of fees charged at the underlying fund level. This is because, in addition to the expenses and charges payable by a Sub-Fund as disclosed in the Prospectus, a Sub-Fund will bear indirectly the fees charged by the managers and other service providers of the underlying funds, or will incur charges in subscribing for or redeeming shares in the underlying funds. Please refer to section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" of the Prospectus for further details.

The Investment Adviser will consider various factors in selecting the underlying funds, for example, the investment objective and strategy, level of fees and charges, the redemption frequency and liquidity of such funds. However, there is no assurance that the investment objective or strategy of an underlying fund will be successfully achieved.

Where underlying funds are not able to meet redemption requests of a Sub-Fund, such Sub-Fund will be subject to liquidity risks, and may suffer losses as a result of delays in receiving redemption proceeds.

Underlying funds may include those managed by the Management Company, the Investment Adviser, the sub-investment adviser (if any) or other entities of HSBC Group. Where potential conflicts of interest arise, the Management Company will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. Please refer to section 2.18. "Conflicts of interest" of the Prospectus for further details.

## **Currency conversion risks for investments in RMB and RMB denominated Classes**

A Sub-Fund will need to convert cash (at the applicable exchange rate and subject to the applicable spread) into or out of RMB in the following circumstances:

- (1) Conversion of RMB settled subscriptions into another currency for investment.
- (2) Conversion of cash in a Sub-Fund into RMB for the purposes of settling RMB settled redemptions.
- (3) Conversion of available RMB into another currency in the course of investing.
- (4) Conversion of available cash into RMB in the course of investing.

Such transactions could incur considerable currency conversion costs. Further, as RMB is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions, currency conversion is subject to availability of RMB at the relevant time. A Sub-Fund may not be able to invest according to its intended strategy in the event that there is insufficient RMB available to it. A Sub-Fund's payment of redemption proceeds or dividends may be delayed in the event that there is insufficient RMB available to it.

The RMB is traded in both the onshore and offshore markets. While both onshore RMB ("CNY") and offshore RMB ("CNH") represent the same currency, they are traded in different and separate markets which operate independently. Therefore CNY and CNH do not necessarily have the same exchange rate and their movement may not be in the same direction. When converting the Base Currency of a Sub-Fund to RMB for the purposes of calculating the net asset value of a Share Class with a RMB Reference Currency, the Management Company will apply the CNH rate. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

For investors with a non-RMB Home Currency who invest in RMB Currency Hedged Share Classes, they will be exposed to the RMB and any associated foreign exchange risk. Currency Hedged Share Classes are not recommended for such investors. There is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investor's Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of such investors' investment in RMB denominated Currency Hedged Share Classes. Investors should read the "Currency Hedged Share Classes" sub-section in section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" of the Prospectus for further details.

## **Early Termination Risk**

The Company and/or a Sub-Fund may be liquidated on the occurrence of certain events as set out in section 2.20 "Liquidation and Merger of the Company and Sub-Funds" in the Prospectus.

Upon termination of the Company or a Sub-Fund, all the assets of the Company or the Sub-Fund will be realised and the net proceeds thereof which are available for distribution will be distributed to relevant Shareholders with reference to the number of Shares held by them. Shareholders should note that the amount distributed to them may be less than the amount of their initial investment.

## **Custodial Risk**

Depository and sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for purpose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where a Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a depository or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets. In extreme circumstances such as the retroactive application of legislation and fraud or improper registration of title, the Sub-Fund may even be unable to recover all of its assets. The costs borne by a Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in organised securities markets.

## **Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations**

*The below supplements section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.*

### **Asset Allocation Strategy Risk**

*Currently applicable to: Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income, Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth and US Income Focused.*

The portfolio of a Sub-Fund may be allocated into different asset classes, and such allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities. Therefore, the performance of a Sub-Fund is dependent on the success of the asset allocation strategy employed by a Sub-Fund. There is no assurance that the strategy employed by a Sub-Fund will be successful and therefore, there is no assurance that the investment objectives will be achieved.

The investments of a Sub-Fund may be periodically rebalanced and therefore a Sub-Fund may incur greater transaction costs than a fund with a buy-and-hold allocation strategy.

### **Volatility Focused Strategy Risk**

*Currently applicable to Global Equity Volatility Focused*

The use of a multi-factor investment process and systematic, defensive portfolio construction techniques may not achieve the desired result (i.e. to maximise risk-adjusted return whilst reducing volatility and drawdowns during periods of market turbulence) under all circumstances and market conditions.

Further, whilst such volatility and drawdown management may manage losses, it may also preclude the Sub-Fund from fully capturing the upside in rising markets and the Sub-Fund may underperform funds not adopting such a strategy in such circumstances.

## **Sovereign Debt Risk**

*Currently applicable to US High Yield Bond and US Income Focused*

The Sub-Fund's investment in securities issued or guaranteed by governments may be exposed to political, social and economic risks. In adverse situations, the sovereign issuers may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due or may request the Sub-Fund to participate in restructuring such debts. The Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of sovereign debt issuers.

## **Limited Time Horizon Risk**

*Currently applicable to Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 – 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 and Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3*

The time horizon of the Sub-Fund is limited (i.e. up to the Term Date). Investors should have regard to the fixed time horizon of the Sub-Fund in deciding whether investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for them.

Neither the income nor the capital of the Sub-Fund is guaranteed. Investors may not recoup the original amount invested in the Sub-Fund at the Term Date.

## **Reinvestment Risk**

*Currently applicable to Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 – 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 and Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3*

The Sub-Fund's investments may mature prior to the Term Date (or investments may be sold prior to maturity if the Investment Adviser believes it will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time) in which case any return of principal will need to be re-invested in replacement shorter-dated securities or deposited as cash. Shorter-dated securities or cash may not offer as high a return as the securities they replace.

The closer the Sub-Fund is to the Term Date then the greater the investment in replacement shorter-dated securities (with progressively shorter maturities) and cash.

In the three months prior to the Term Date then the Sub-Fund may hold a significant amount of cash (and eventually up to 100% in cash).

## **Limited Subscription Risk**

*Currently applicable to Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 – 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 and Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3*

The Sub-Fund is only open to subscription for a limited period during the Initial Offer Period and the Open Period.

The Board of Directors of the Company has the discretion to accept or reject any application for Shares in whole or in part or to decide not to launch the Sub-Fund. In such case, application monies or balance thereof will be returned at the risk of the applicant and without interest within five Business Days of rejection at the expense of the applicant.

The Sub-Fund may be closed to new subscriptions or conversions in (but not to redemptions or conversions out) at any time during the Open Period if the Management Company is in the opinion that the closure is necessary to protect the interests of the existing shareholders.

The Management Company may also determine to re-open the Sub-Fund to subsequent subscriptions without any prior notice to existing shareholders.

## **ESG Investment Policy Risk**

*Currently applicable to Global Equity Climate Change, Global Lower Carbon Bond and Global Lower Carbon Equity*

The Sub-Fund may invest based on carbon intensity and/or ESG ratings and/or certain inclusion / exclusion themes as set out in the investment policy ("Green Criteria"). The use of Green Criteria may affect the Sub-Fund's investment performance and, as such, the Sub-Fund may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. For instance, Green Criteria used in the Sub-Fund's investment policy may result in the Sub-Fund forgoing opportunities to buy certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to do so, and/or selling securities due to Green Criteria when it might be disadvantageous to do so. As such, the application of Green Criteria may restrict the ability of the Sub-Fund to acquire or dispose of its investments at a price and time that it wishes to do so, and may therefore result in a loss to the Sub-Fund. The use of Green Criteria may also result in the Sub-Fund being concentrated in companies with a focus on Green Criteria and its value may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments. There is a lack of standardised taxonomy of Green Criteria evaluation methodology and the way in which different funds apply such Green Criteria may vary. The Investment Adviser's evaluation of a company's Green Criteria may be dependent upon information and data from third party Green Criteria data providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk associated with the assessment of a security or issuer based on such information or data.

## **Risk of Specific Investment Strategy**

*Currently applicable to US Income Focused*

The asset allocation strategy balancing investment opportunities and downside risk may not achieve the desired results under all circumstances and market conditions.

## **Risks associated with Investments in Debt Instruments with Loss-Absorption Features**

*Currently applicable to Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 – 2, Euro Bond, Euro High Yield Bond, Global Bond, Global Corporate Bond, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, India Fixed Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond, US High Yield Bond and US Income Focused*

A Sub-Fund may invest in instruments with loss-absorption features which are subject to greater risks when compared to traditional debt instruments as such instruments typically include terms and conditions which may result in them being partly or wholly written off, written down, or converted to ordinary shares of the issuer upon the occurrence of a pre-defined trigger event (e.g. when the issuer is near or at the point of non-viability or when the issuer's capital ratio falls to a specified level).

Such trigger events are likely to be outside of the issuer's control and commonly include a reduction in the issuer's capital ratio below a specified level or upon specific government or regulatory action being taken as a result of the issuer's ongoing financial viability. Trigger events are complex and difficult to predict and can result in a significant or total reduction in the value of such instruments, giving rise to consequential loss of the Sub-Fund. In the event of the activation of a trigger event, there may be potential price contagion and volatility to the entire asset class. Debt instruments with loss-absorption features may also be exposed to liquidity, valuation and sector concentration risk.

For example:

- a Sub-Fund may invest in contingent convertible securities; additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments; and total loss-absorbing capacity eligible instruments. These are hybrid capital securities that absorb losses when the capital of the issuer falls below a certain level. Upon the occurrence of a predetermined event (known as a trigger event), these securities can be converted into shares of the issuing company, potentially at a discounted price or the principal amount invested may be lost on a permanent or temporary basis. These securities are risky and highly complex instruments. Coupon payments on these securities are discretionary and may at times also be ceased or deferred by the issuer. Trigger events can vary but these could include the capital ratio of the issuing company falling below a certain level, or the share price of the issuer falling to a particular level for a certain period of time.
- a Sub-Fund may invest in senior non-preferred debt. While senior non-preferred debt instruments are generally senior to subordinated debt, certain senior non-preferred debt may be subject to write-down upon the occurrence of a trigger event and will no longer fall under the creditor ranking hierarchy of the issuer. This may result in total loss of principal invested.

For further information on risks relating to these securities, please refer to the sub-section "Contingent Convertible Securities (CoCos)" in section "3.3 Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations" in the Prospectus.

# COMPANY DETAILS

## Hong Kong Representative

The Hong Kong Representative is HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited. The Hong Kong Representative may receive requests for the subscription, redemption and repurchase of Shares and switching between Sub-Funds in Hong Kong. It provides information to shareholders and potential investors in Hong Kong. The Hong Kong Representative may be contacted at 17/F Tower 2 & 3, HSBC Centre, 1 Sham Mong Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 3663 5437).

## Hong Kong Distributor

The Hong Kong Distributor is HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited. The Hong Kong Distributor also provides information to shareholders and potential investors in Hong Kong. The Hong Kong Distributor may be contacted at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1118).

A copy of the risk management policy of the Management Company will also be available for inspection by investors upon request from the Hong Kong Distributor or Hong Kong Representative.

## Reports and Accounts

*The below supplements section 2.16. "Meetings and Reports" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.*

The financial year-end of the Company is 31 March each year. Audited accounts are prepared and published within four months of the financial year-end. Semi-annual reports are also prepared and published within two months of 30 September each year. Annual and semi-annual reports will only be published in English.

Investors will be notified when and where such reports are available (in printed and electronic forms) each time they are published. Alternatively, the Hong Kong Representative may distribute hard copies directly to shareholders. Regardless, the latest annual reports and semi-annual reports will be available on the website of HSBC Global Asset Management at [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk)<sup>3</sup>. Printed copies of the annual reports and semi-annual reports will be provided to shareholders upon their request and will be available at the office of the Hong Kong Representative.

## Nominee Service

Unless a subscriber for Shares specifically requests otherwise, subscribers will benefit from a free of charge nominee service (the "**Nominee Service**") which allows speedier and more efficient administration of holdings in the Company, since most of the administration will take place in Hong Kong, rather than Luxembourg.

Under the Nominee Service, the Hong Kong Distributor is appointed as the relevant shareholder's agent to enter into, for and on behalf of the shareholder, a custody agreement with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited appointing it as the shareholder's custodian to safekeep the Shares. The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, as custodian, will in turn appoint HSBC Nominees (Hong Kong) Limited, or other entity owned directly or indirectly by HSBC Holdings PLC

---

<sup>3</sup> Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

notified to shareholders from time to time, as the nominee (the “**Nominee**”) to hold the legal title to, and be the registered holder of the Shares for the benefit of the shareholder. This means that whilst the beneficial interest in the Shares lies with the shareholder, the legal title will be vested in the Nominee.

The “Glossary”, “How to Buy Shares”, “How to Sell Shares” and “How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes” sections below are only relevant to those investors investing through the Nominee Service. Investors choosing not to invest via the Nominee Service should read the equivalent sections in the Prospectus and should note that the redemption and settlement procedures may differ from those investing via the Nominee Service.

## Glossary

Application Form	The application form available from the Hong Kong Representative.
Business Day	A day on which banks are open for normal banking business in Luxembourg and Hong Kong.
Issue Price / Redemption Price	The Net Asset Value per Share or the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share, more fully described in the section headed “Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV” in the Prospectus.

## How to Buy Shares

*Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.3. “How to Buy Shares” of the Prospectus.*

### Application

The minimum initial investment and minimum holding requirements in each Sub-Fund for different Classes of Shares are set out in the table under Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes” in the Prospectus as well as the section headed “Description of Share Classes” in this document. The minimum subsequent investment for A Shares, M Shares and P Shares is set out in the section headed “Description of Share Classes” in this document; there is no minimum subsequent investment for other Shares. Any minimum amount may be waived or reduced at the discretion of the Company or the Management Company. Investors purchasing any Shares through a distributor should note that they will be subject to the distributor’s account opening requirements.

Applications for Shares may be made by such means (including electronic means) with the required information and supporting documents as from time to time determined by the Hong Kong Distributor. Investors should be reminded that if they choose to send Application Forms by facsimile or other electronic means, they bear their own risk of the forms being illegible or not being received. Investors should therefore for their own benefit confirm with the Hong Kong Representative the receipt of the Application Forms. Neither the Company, the Management Company, the Hong Kong Representative nor the Hong Kong Distributor shall be responsible to a shareholder or an investor for any loss resulting from non-receipt or illegibility of any order sent by facsimile or other electronic means, or for any loss caused in respect of any action taken as a consequence of such order believed in good faith to have originated from properly authorised persons. This is notwithstanding the fact that a transmission report produced by the originator of such transmission discloses that such transmission was sent.

An investor shall notify the Hong Kong Distributor as soon as practicable if there is any change in the information provided by the investor in the Application Form.

Shares will be issued at the prevailing Issue Price. A sales charge may be charged when issuing shares. Further details are provided in the section headed "Charges and Expenses".

No application may be made by a "United States Person" or Canadian resident and if any shareholder becomes a "United States Person" or Canadian resident, their Shares may be compulsorily redeemed.

Certain Classes of Shares are only available to investors and intermediaries selected by the Management Company at its discretion. Subscribers should contact the relevant intermediary or the Management Company, Hong Kong Representative or Hong Kong Distributor before making an application. When dealing through an intermediary, investors also need to follow the terms of the intermediary in addition to those stated in the Prospectus and this document.

Additional purchases of Shares in other Sub-Funds or an increased investment in existing Sub-Funds may be made in written form without completing further Application Forms.

### **Dealing Deadline**

*Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.3 of the Prospectus, the Dealing Deadline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service may differ as set out below.*

The relevant prevailing Issue Price shall be the Issue Price applicable to the Dealing Day on which the Application Form is received by the Hong Kong Representative by 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on any Dealing Day (or such other cut-off time as may be specified under Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to a specific Sub-Fund). Applications received by the Hong Kong Representative after such cut-off time on any Dealing Day will be deemed to have been received on the next Dealing Day. Applications received by the Hong Kong Representative on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

Investors and shareholders dealing through distributors should note that distributors may impose earlier cut-off times for receiving instructions for subscriptions, redemptions or switching. Investors should pay attention to the arrangements of the intermediary concerned.

### **Settlement**

*Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.3 of the Prospectus, the settlement timeline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service will differ as set out below.*

Payment of the subscription monies must be made at the time of application.

Notwithstanding the above, the Company may rely upon application orders received, even prior to receipt of application monies, and may issue Shares to investors according to such orders and invest the expected application amounts.

The Company reserves the right to cancel the transaction at any time thereafter at the cost of the subscriber or its financial intermediary. In such circumstances, an investor may be required to settle the difference between the Issue Price and the Redemption Price of the Shares concerned.

Payment may be made by telegraphic transfer made to the appropriate bank account as shown on the Application Form in a Settlement Currency (as described further below). Bank charges may be deducted by the remitting bank and such charges will be borne by the investor. Payments may also be sent through an intermediary. No money should be paid to any intermediary in Hong Kong who is not a person licensed or registered to carry on Type 1 (dealing in securities) regulated activity under Part V of the Securities and Futures Ordinance.

### **Anti-Money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorist Financing**

Measures aimed towards the prevention of money laundering may require a detailed verification of an investor's identity in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations in Luxembourg and/or other places.

The Company, its service providers (including but not limited to the Management Company, Depository Bank, Registrar and Transfer Agent, Hong Kong Distributor and Hong Kong Representative) and other members of the HSBC Group are required to act in accordance with the laws, regulations and requests of public and regulatory authorities operating in various jurisdictions which relate to, amongst other things, the prevention of money laundering, terrorist financing and the provision of financial and other services to any persons or entities which may be subject to sanctions. The Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group may take any action which in its sole and absolute discretion considers appropriate to take in accordance with all such laws, regulations and requests.

Such action may include but is not limited to: the interception and investigation of any payment messages and other information or communications sent to or by an investor or on behalf of such investor via the systems of the Company, any service provider of the Company or any member of the HSBC Group; and making further enquiries as to whether a name which might refer to a sanctioned person or entity actually refers to that person or entity.

The Company, its service providers and other members of the HSBC Group shall not be liable for loss (whether direct or consequential and including, without limitation, loss of profit or interest) or damage suffered by any party arising out of:

- 1) any delay or failure of the Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group in processing any such payment messages or other information or communications, or in performing any of its duties or other obligations in connection with any accounts or the provision of any services to an investor, caused in whole or in part by any steps which the Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group, in its sole and absolute discretion, considers appropriate to take in accordance with all such laws, regulations and requests; or
- 2) the exercise of any of the rights of the Company, its service providers and other members of the HSBC Group under this section.

In certain circumstances, the action which the Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group may take may prevent or cause a delay in the processing of certain information. Therefore, the Company, its service providers and other members of the HSBC Group do not warrant that any information on their systems relating to any payment messages or other information and communications which are the subject of any action taken pursuant to this section is accurate, current or up-to-date at the time it is accessed, whilst such action is being taken.

### **Certificates**

Shares allocated will be registered shares and a contract note will be drawn up to show the number of Shares issued. No certificates will be issued to shareholders.

A contract note will normally be issued within 2 business days after the Issue Price/Redemption Price is available and will be sent by post.

### **How to Sell Shares**

*Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares" of the Prospectus.*

### **Redemption request**

A redemption request may be made by such means (including electronic means) with the required information and supporting documents as from time to time determined by the Hong Kong Distributor. Investors should be reminded that if they choose to send redemption requests by facsimile or other electronic means, they bear their own risk of the redemption requests being illegible or not being received. Investors should therefore for their own benefit confirm with the Hong Kong Representative the receipt of the redemption requests. Neither the Company, the Management Company, Hong Kong Distributor nor the Hong Kong Representative shall be responsible to a shareholder or an investor for any loss resulting from non-receipt or illegibility of any order sent by facsimile or other electronic means, or for any loss caused in respect of any action taken as a consequence of such order believed in good faith to have originated from properly authorised persons. This is notwithstanding the fact that a transmission report produced by the originator of such transmission discloses that such transmission was sent.

Partial redemptions exceeding the minimum partial redemption level are allowed provided that the value of the remaining balance of Shares is not less than the minimum holding. The minimum partial redemption for A Shares, M Shares and P Shares is set out in the section headed "Description of Share Classes" in this document; there is no minimum partial redemption for other Shares.

There is no redemption charge except that a charge may be imposed on redemption to protect the interest of the relevant Sub-Fund according to the procedure set out under the section headed "Prevention of Market Timing and Other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms" in the Prospectus.

When dealing through an intermediary for any redemption requests, investors also need to follow the terms of the intermediary in addition to those stated in the Prospectus and this document.

### **Dealing Deadline**

*Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.4 of the Prospectus, the Dealing Deadline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service may differ as set out below.*

Shares are usually redeemed at the prevailing Redemption Price applicable to the Dealing Day on which a redemption request form (available from the Hong Kong Distributor) is received by the Hong Kong Representative by 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on any Dealing Day (or such other cut-off time as may be specified under Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to a specific Sub-Fund). Redemption requests received by the Hong Kong Representative after such cut-off time on any Dealing Day will be deemed to have been received on the next Dealing Day. Redemption requests received by the Hong Kong Representative on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

## **Settlement**

*Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.4 of the Prospectus, the settlement timeline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service will differ as set out below.*

Proceeds from redemption will be paid to the registered shareholder by cheque or by telegraphic transfer usually within seven Dealing Days but not later than 28 days of receipt by the Hong Kong Representative of the documents necessary to complete the redemption.

No third party payment will be accepted. All bank charges incurred in making the redemption payment will be borne by the redeeming shareholder.

## **Settlement Currencies**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Hong Kong Distributor, payments for subscriptions and redemptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class, as agreed by the Hong Kong Distributor, will require a foreign exchange transaction. This operation will be arranged by the Hong Kong Representative at the shareholder's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day. Such foreign exchange expenses will be in addition to any foreign exchange expenses incurred when converting proceeds from the disposal of assets into the Reference Currency / Dealing Currency of the Share Class (such expenses are included within the Share Class' net asset value per Share).

All these currencies in which payments for redemptions and subscriptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as "Settlement Currency".

In exceptional circumstances, such as during an event of very significant currency markets disruption, should it not be possible for the Company to make payments for redemptions in the Reference Currency of a Share Class, or in the Dealing Currency, the Company reserves the right to make such payment only in the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund.

## **How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes**

*Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.5. "How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes" of the Prospectus.*

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to a specific Sub-Fund, shareholders are entitled to convert all or part of their Shares ("Switch-Out") of one Sub-Fund into Shares of another ("Switch-In") Sub-Fund, and may also convert from one Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund into other available Classes of Shares of that Sub-Fund or available Classes of Shares of other Sub-Funds, provided that shareholders meet the eligibility criteria for the Class of Shares into which they are converting, as detailed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" in the Prospectus. The Company reserves the right to reject any switching application in whole or in part.

Switching requests may be sent in writing or by such other means (including electronic means) to the Hong Kong Representative. Investors should be reminded that if they choose to send switching requests by facsimile or other electronic means, they bear their own risk of the switching requests being illegible or not being received. Investors should therefore for their own benefit confirm with the Hong Kong Representative the receipt of the switching requests. Neither the Company, the Management Company, Hong Kong Distributor nor the Hong Kong Representative shall be responsible to a shareholder or an investor for any loss resulting from non-receipt or illegibility of any order sent by facsimile or other electronic means, or for any loss caused in respect of any action taken as a consequence of such order believed in good faith to have originated from properly authorised persons. This is notwithstanding the fact that a transmission report produced by the originator of such transmission discloses that such transmission was sent.

If accepted, switching requests received by the Hong Kong Representative are operated in two stages as follows:

- a) The investor's Switch-Out Shares are effectively redeemed at the Redemption Price of the Switch-Out Class of Shares by the Hong Kong Representative on behalf of the investor. For switching requests received by the Hong Kong Representative before 4:00 p.m. on any Dealing Day or such other cut-off time as may be specified under Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to the specific Switch-Out Sub-Fund) of the Switch-Out Sub-Fund (the Hong Kong Representative will effect a redemption on that Dealing Day. For switching requests received by the Hong Kong Representative after such cut-off time on any Dealing Day of the Switch-Out Sub-Fund the Hong Kong Representative will effect a redemption on the next Dealing Day of the Switch-Out Sub-Fund; and
- b) simultaneous or subsequent to the effective Switch-Out redemption, a subscription at the Issue Price of the Switch-In class of shares will be effected by the Hong Kong Representative on behalf of the investor. If the day that the Switch-Out is effected is also a Dealing Day for the Switch-In Sub-Fund and if the Switch-In Sub-Fund has a cut-off, valuation time and Settlement Date in common with the Switch-Out Sub-Fund then the Switch-In will simultaneously occur on the same Dealing Day as the Switch-Out. Otherwise the Switch-In will be effected on the next Dealing Day of the Switch-In Sub-Fund in which the Dealing Day's subscription cut-off is met. This means that an investor will not have market exposure in the interim and no interest shall accrue during the period.

For example, given the following scenario:

	<b>Cut-off time</b>	<b>Next Dealing Day</b>
Sub-Fund A	4:00pm on the Dealing Day	1 <sup>st</sup> May
Sub-Fund B	4:00pm on the Dealing Day	4 <sup>th</sup> May

If an investor places an order with the Hong Kong Representative to Switch-Out of Sub-Fund A and Switch-In to Sub-Fund B at 2:00pm on the 1<sup>st</sup> May, the Switch-Out will be effected on that day. However, the Switch-In to Sub-Fund B will only be effected on the 4<sup>th</sup> May. From the 1<sup>st</sup> May to the 4<sup>th</sup> May, the investor will not be exposed to the market.

Switching between Sub-Funds of the Company is carried out at a charge. The switching charge levied will be up to 1% of the Switch-Out proceeds. The charge is deducted from the Switch-Out proceeds. The Switch-Out proceeds less switching charge are then used for the Switch-In.

Additional charges may be imposed to protect the interest of the relevant Sub-Fund according to the procedure set out under the section headed “Prevention of Market Timing and Other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms” in the Prospectus. For investors who initially invest in Share Classes where no or a lower sales charge is usually payable and subsequently switch into Share Classes of the same or different Sub-Funds with higher sales charges, such switching will be subject to the sales charge normally payable on direct investment into such Share Classes.

Shareholders in Capital-Accumulation Shares can switch their holding to Distribution Shares in the same or other Sub-Funds and vice versa. Shareholders in Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes can switch their holding to unhedged Share Classes in the same or other Sub-Funds and vice versa.

Switching to or from other HSBC unit trusts and mutual funds may be effected with a charge, the rates of which are available on request from the Hong Kong Representative or Hong Kong Distributor.

The minimum amount allowed to be switched is equal to the minimum initial investment of the Switch-In Share Class, provided that the remaining balance in the Switch-Out Share Class is not less than its minimum holding.

Certain Classes of Shares are only available to investors and intermediaries selected by the Management Company at its discretion. Investors should contact the relevant intermediary or the Management Company, Hong Kong Representative or Hong Kong Distributor before making an application for switching. When dealing through an intermediary, investors also need to follow the terms of the intermediary in addition to those stated in the Prospectus and this document.

## **Anti-Dilution Mechanism**

*Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” of the Prospectus.*

There are two anti-dilution mechanisms available to each Sub-Fund, a pricing adjustment and an anti-dilution levy, both mechanisms aim to protect shareholders in a Sub-Fund.

As at the date of this document, the Sub-Funds may apply a pricing adjustment but do not apply an anti-dilution levy.

Adopting the pricing adjustment mechanism means if on a particular Dealing Day the net subscription (redemption) of a Sub-Fund exceeds the predefined threshold, the net asset value will have upward (downward) adjustment to protect existing shareholders. All transactions on that Dealing Day will adopt the adjusted net asset value. If the Issue Price/Redemption Price is adjusted upward (downward), subscribing (redeeming) investors will pay more (receive less) for each Share.

## Charges and Expenses

Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" of the Prospectus.

### Sales Charge

A sales charge may be deducted from the total subscription amount. The maximum sales charge applicable to Hong Kong investors is as set out in the table below and Hong Kong investors should disregard the higher sales charge set out in the Prospectus. Shares are then issued or allocated based on the net subscription amount (i.e. the total subscription amount less the sales charges) and the relevant Issue Price applicable to the Dealing Day. The sales charge is levied by and at the discretion of the Distributor or sub-distributors. The Distributor and sub-distributors reserve the right to waive the whole or part of the sales charge on any application to buy Shares.

<b>Category</b>	<b>% of the total subscription amount</b>
Bond Sub-Funds	Up to 3.00%
Equity Sub-Funds	Up to 4.50%
Other Sub-Funds	Up to 3.00%

**Currently, neither the Management Company, the Hong Kong Distributor nor the Hong Kong Representative is retaining the sales charge and has shared the sales charge with its authorised sub-distributors who will retain the full sales charge.**

### Management Fee

For so long as a Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund is authorised by the SFC in Hong Kong, in the event of any increase in the current level of the management fee set out in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus up to the maximum permitted rate, at least one month prior written notice will be given to affected shareholders. Any increase in the maximum permitted rate is subject to the prior approval of affected shareholders of the relevant Class of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund.

### Dividends

*The below supplements section 2.10. "Dividends" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.*

If there is a change to the dividend or payout policy set out in the Prospectus, prior approval will be sought from the SFC (if required) and affected investors will receive at least one month's prior written notification.

Share Classes with a "1", "2" or "3" suffix (e.g. AM2 or AM3HAUD) may pay distributions out of capital or effectively out of capital. For such classes, the composition of the latest dividends / payouts (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital) (if any) for the last 12 months is available from the Hong Kong Distributor or the Hong Kong Representative on request and on the website [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/hk)<sup>4</sup>. Investors should note that the payment of distributions out of capital or effectively out of capital represents a return or withdrawal of part of the amount they originally invested or from any capital gains attributable to the original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends / payouts out of a Sub-Fund's capital or effectively out of a Sub-Fund's capital will result in an immediate reduction in the net asset value of the relevant Share Class.

---

<sup>4</sup> Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC

## Taxation

*The below supplements section 2.19. "Taxation" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.*

### Taxation of Shareholders

The following statements regarding taxation are based on advice received by the Company regarding the law and practice in force in Hong Kong at the date of this document. Investors should be aware that levels and bases of taxation are subject to change and that the value of any relief from taxation depends upon the individual circumstances of the taxpayer.

Under present Hong Kong law and practice, no tax will be payable by shareholders in Hong Kong in respect of distributions of the Company or in respect of any capital gains arising on a sale, realisation or other disposal of Shares, except that Hong Kong profits tax may arise where such transactions form part of a trade, profession or business carried on in Hong Kong. No stamp duty is payable in Hong Kong on the issue of Shares of the Company.

### Automatic exchange of information relating to the Nominee

Automatic exchange of information ("**AEOI**") is an umbrella term covering a number of inter-governmental and multi-lateral agreements concerning information sharing between jurisdictions to promote tax transparency.

This section sets out the impact of AEOI on the Nominee. Investors should read the section entitled "Taxation of Shareholders" in the Prospectus for relevant details applicable to the Company and the Sub-Fund(s) specifically.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding AEOI requirements with respect to their own situation. In particular, investors who hold their Shares through intermediaries should confirm the AEOI compliance status of those intermediaries.

### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The US Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("**FATCA**") requires non-U.S. (foreign) financial institutions ("**FFI**") to report certain investor information to the US authorities. Under sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code if an FFI is not compliant with FATCA then a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on certain payments to such FFI. Currently this withholding tax only applies to payments that constitute interest, dividends and other types of income derived from U.S. sources (such as dividends paid by a U.S. corporation). However, beginning on 1 January 2019, this withholding tax may be extended to the proceeds received from the sale or disposition of assets that give rise to U.S. source dividend or interest payments.

These FATCA withholding taxes may be imposed on payments to the Nominee unless (i) the Nominee becomes FATCA compliant pursuant to the provisions of FATCA and the relevant regulations, notices and announcements issued thereunder, or (ii) the Nominee is subject to an appropriate Intergovernmental Agreement ("**IGA**") to improve international tax compliance and to implement FATCA.

Hong Kong has signed an IGA with the U.S. for the implementation of FATCA, adopting a "Model 2" IGA arrangement, and the Nominee intends to comply with the terms of the IGA and local implementing regulations.

As an IGA has been signed between Hong Kong and the U.S., FFIs in Hong Kong (such as the Nominee) complying with the FFI Agreement (i) will generally not be subject to the above described 30% withholding tax; and (ii) will not be required to withhold tax on payments to recalcitrant accounts (i.e. accounts of which the holders do not consent to FATCA reporting and disclosure to the U.S. IRS) or close those recalcitrant accounts (provided that information regarding such recalcitrant account holders is reported to the U.S. IRS), but may be required to withhold tax on payments made to non-compliant FFIs.

The Nominee has completed the registration process and entered into the requisite FFI Agreement with the IRS. In order to comply with its FATCA obligations, the Nominee will be required to obtain certain information from its investors so as to ascertain their U.S. tax status. If the investor is a specified U.S. person, U.S. owned non-U.S. entity, non-participating FFI ("NPPFFI") or does not provide the requisite documentation, the Nominee may need to report information on these investors to the appropriate tax authority, as far as legally permitted.

If an investor or an intermediary through which it holds its interest in the Nominee fails to provide the Nominee, its agents or authorised representatives with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Nominee to comply with FATCA, the investor may be subject to withholding tax under FATCA. Such investor may be compelled to sell its interest in the Nominee or, in certain situations, the investor's interest in the Nominee may be sold involuntarily (if legally permitted). The Nominee may at its discretion enter into any supplemental agreement without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Nominee deems appropriate or necessary to comply with FATCA.

Although the Nominee will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Nominee will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Nominee becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Shares held by shareholders may suffer material losses.

### Common Reporting Standard

Hong Kong's Inland Revenue (Amendment) (No.3) Ordinance and its subsequent legislative amendments (the "**Ordinance**") sets out the legislative framework for the implementation in Hong Kong of the OECD Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information – Common Reporting Standard (the "**CRS**").

The Ordinance requires financial institutions, such as the Nominee, and/or its agents to collect account holders' (investors') information from 1 January 2017 and to file such information to the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Department ("**IRD**") who will in turn exchange the information with the jurisdiction(s) in which that account holder is resident. Generally, tax information will only be exchanged if such jurisdiction has a Competent Authority Agreement ("**CAA**") with Hong Kong; however, the Nominee may further collect information relating to residents of other jurisdictions.

The Ordinance requires the Nominee to, amongst other things: (i) register the Nominee's status as a "Reporting Financial Institution" with the IRD; (ii) conduct due diligence on its accounts (i.e., investors) to identify whether any such accounts are considered "Reportable Accounts" under the Ordinance; and (iii) report to the IRD the required information on such Reportable Accounts. The IRD is expected on an annual basis to transmit the information reported to it to the government authorities of the

jurisdictions with which Hong Kong has signed a CAA. Broadly, CRS contemplates that Hong Kong FIs should report on: (i) individuals or entities that are tax resident in a reportable jurisdiction; and (ii) certain entities controlled by individuals who are tax resident in reportable jurisdictions. Under the Ordinance, details of investors, including but not limited to their name, date of birth, place of birth (if any), address, tax residence, tax identification number (if any), account details, account balance/value, distribution income and sale/redemption proceeds, may be reported to the IRD and subsequently exchanged with government authorities in the relevant jurisdictions of tax residence.

By investing (or continuing to invest) via the Nominee, investors shall be deemed to acknowledge that:

- (i) the IRD may be required to automatically exchange information as outlined above with relevant tax authorities in other jurisdictions;
- (ii) the Nominee (or its agent) may be required to disclose to the relevant tax authorities in other jurisdictions certain confidential information when registering with such authorities and if such authorities contact the Nominee (or their agent directly) with further enquiries;
- (iii) the Nominee may require the investor to provide additional information and/or documentation which the Nominee may be required to disclose to the IRD;
- (iv) in the event an investor does not provide the requested information and/or documentation, whether or not that actually leads to compliance failures by the Nominee, the Nominee reserves the right to take any action and/or pursue all remedies at its disposal including, without limitation, compulsory redemption or withdrawal of the investor concerned, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and the Nominee's constitutional documents and the Hong Kong Representative and the Hong Kong Distributor shall observe relevant legal requirements and shall act in good faith and on reasonable grounds;
- (v) no investor affected by any such action or remedy shall have any claim against the Nominee (or their agent) for any form of damages or liability as a result of actions taken or remedies pursued by or on behalf of the Nominee in order to comply with CRS in Hong Kong or any of the relevant underlying legislation; and
- (vi) the Nominee may at its discretion enter into supplemental agreements without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Nominee deems appropriate or necessary to comply with CRS regulations in Hong Kong.

## **Valuation of Property and Pricing**

Notwithstanding disclosures in the “NAV Valuation Principles” and “Fair Value Adjustments” sub-sections of section “2.8. Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV” of the Prospectus, fair value adjustments may be employed and the relevant procedures may be undertaken under the direction of the Board of Directors and / or Management Company in consultation with the Depositary.

## SUB-FUND DETAILS

*The below supplements section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.*

### **Applicable to: Ultra Short Duration Bond**

The Sub-Fund aims to provide short term total return by investing in bonds and money market instruments. In normal market conditions, the average duration of the portfolio holdings of the Sub-Fund is not expected to exceed one year (which is considered to be "ultra short" duration).

Notwithstanding disclosures in the "Investment Objective" sub-section of the Sub-Fund under section "3.2. Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus, the Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in either fixed or floating-rate income and other similar securities including money market instruments which are rated Investment Grade. Such securities are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed or Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may be relatively concentrated in bonds issued by financial institutions.

The Sub-Fund will invest, in normal market conditions, less than 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

### **Applicable to: Global Equity Climate Change, Global Lower Carbon Bond and Global Lower Carbon Equity**

Notwithstanding disclosures in the "Investment Objective" sub-section of the Sub-Funds under section "3.2. Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus, please refer to <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk/en/individual-investor/about-us/responsible-investing/policies><sup>5</sup> for more information on the respective Sub-Funds' responsible investing policies.

**Applicable to: Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 – 2, Euro Bond, Euro High Yield Bond, Global Bond, Global Corporate Bond, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, India Fixed Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond, US High Yield Bond, US Income Focused**

### Investment in debt instruments with loss-absorption features

A Sub-Fund may invest less than 30% of the respective Sub-Fund's net assets in debt instruments with loss-absorption features including, but not limited to, contingent convertible securities; additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments; total loss-absorbing capacity eligible instruments; and certain senior non preferred debt.

---

<sup>5</sup> Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

**Applicable to: Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income**

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment / Minimum Holding (when investing via the Nominee)</b>	
<b>Class P</b>	USD	100,000
	HKD	1,000,000

**Applicable to: Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022**

Subscription process

The Sub-Fund is only open to subscriptions and switches-in (from another sub-fund) for a limited period. Specifically:

- (a) During an Initial Offer Period from 12/06/2019 to 25/06/2019, Shares will be issued after the close of the Initial Offer Period in respect to applications accepted by the Hong Kong Representative as at the last day of the Initial Offer Period (25/06/2019).

The Board of Directors of the Company has the discretion to accept or reject any application for Shares in whole or in part or to decide not to launch the Sub-Fund at the end of the Initial Offer Period (for any reason, including, insufficient assets to be managed efficiently or to be commercially viable). In such case, application monies or balance thereof will be returned at the risk of the applicant and without interest within five Business Days of rejection at the expense of the applicant.

- (b) From 26/06/2019 to 9/07/2019 the Sub-Fund will be open to further subscriptions (the "Open Period"). During the Open Period Shares will be issued on the Dealing Day that an application is accepted by the Hong Kong Representative.

However, the Sub-Fund may be closed to new subscriptions or conversions in (but not to redemptions or conversions out) at any time during the Open Period if the Management Company is in the opinion that the closure is necessary to protect the interests of the existing shareholders (e.g. if yields decrease or if a further increase in the net asset value of the Sub-Fund would result in less efficient investment management of the Sub-Fund).

Notwithstanding the above, shareholders may continue to redeem their Shares and switch between classes of the Sub-Fund at any time in accordance with the procedures set out in the offering document and the Management Company may also determine to re-open the Sub-Fund to subsequent subscriptions without any prior notice to existing shareholders.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment / Minimum Holding (when investing via the Nominee)</b>	
<b>Class P</b>	USD	1,000
	HKD	10,000
	RMB	10,000

### Anti-dilution mechanism

Notwithstanding disclosures in the “Anti-Dilution Mechanism” section above and section “2.9. Anti-Dilution Mechanisms” of the Prospectus, as the Sub-Fund is only launched and open to subscriptions and switches-in (from another sub-fund) during the Open Period (or re-opened period as the case may be), in practice any upward adjustment to the Sub-Fund’s NAV may only take place during such period, but not during any other period. For the avoidance of doubt, shareholders may continue to redeem their Shares of the Sub-Fund at any time in accordance with the procedures set out in the offering document, consequently the NAV may be adjusted downward at any time after the Sub-Fund’s inception (including the Open Period or re-opened period as the case may be).

### Termination process

It is intended that the Sub-Fund’s investment term will be approximately 2.5 years from the close of the Initial Offer Period and that the term will end on 03 January 2022 (the “Term Date”). On the Term Date the Sub-Fund will be liquidated and Shares of the Sub-Fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders. Shareholders will be given at least one month’s notice prior to the Term Date confirming the liquidation of the Sub-Fund or announcing a deferral to the Term Date as the case may be.

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

### Set-up and termination costs

The Management Company (or its affiliates) will bear all legal and administrative costs of set-up and termination (whether the termination is at the Term Date or earlier). However, the Sub-Fund will incur the transaction costs associated with liquidating the assets at termination and investors will be provided with a notice with an estimate of such transaction costs at least one month prior to the Term Date (or earlier termination date as the case may be).

# **HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS**

investment company with variable capital incorporated in Luxembourg

---

## **PROSPECTUS**

April 2021

---

# Table of contents

---

1.1. Investment Objectives and Policies of the Company	11
1.2. Profile of the Typical Investor Categories	11
1.3. Description of Share Classes	12
1.4. General Risk Considerations	16
1.5. Integration of Sustainability Risks into Investment Decisions	24
1.6. Risk Management Process	25
2.1. Summary of Principal Features	28
2.2. Shares	28
2.3. How to Buy Shares	29
2.4. How to Sell Shares	33
2.5. How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes	35
2.6. How to Transfer Shares	36
2.7. Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and/or the Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares	36
2.8. Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV	37
2.9. Anti-Dilution Mechanisms	39
2.10. Dividends	40
2.11. Charges and Expenses	45
2.12. Management Company and Investment Advice	52
2.13. Depositary Bank and Paying Agent	52
2.14. Administration	54
2.15. Distribution of Shares	54
2.16. Meetings and Reports	54
2.17. Availability of Documents	55
2.18. Conflicts of Interest	56
2.19. Taxation	56
2.20. Liquidation and Merger of the Company and of Sub-Funds	62
2.21. Remuneration Policy	63
3.1. List of Sub-Funds Available	64
3.2. Sub-Fund Details	68
3.3. Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations	306

---

# Important information

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS is an investment company ("*Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable*") incorporated in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and qualifies as an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) complying with the provisions of Part I of the 2010 Law.

No dealer, salesman or any other person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Prospectus and in the documents referred to herein, in connection with the offer hereby made, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Company.

The delivery of this Prospectus (whether or not accompanied by any reports) or the issue of Shares shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of the Company have not changed since the date hereof.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not lawful or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The Company is a recognised collective investment scheme in the United Kingdom under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "Act").

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering of the Shares may be restricted in certain jurisdictions. It is the responsibility of any persons in possession of this Prospectus and any persons wishing to apply for Shares to inform themselves of, and to observe, all applicable laws and regulations of any relevant jurisdictions. Prospective subscribers for Shares should inform themselves as to legal requirements so applying and any applicable exchange control regulations and taxes in the countries of their respective citizenship, residence or domicile.

The key investor information document of each Class of each sub-fund ("Key Investor Information Document"), the latest annual and any semi-annual reports of the Company are available at the registered office of the Company and will be sent to investors upon request. Such reports shall be deemed to form part of this Prospectus.

The Key Investor Information Documents are available on [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo). Before subscribing to any Class and to the extent required by local laws and regulations each investor shall consult the Key Investor Information Documents. The Key Investor Information Documents provide information in particular on historical performance, the synthetic risk and reward indicator and charges. Investors may download the Key Investor Information Documents on the website mentioned above or obtain them in paper form or on any other durable medium agreed between the Management Company or the intermediary and the investor.

## ◆ United States of America

The Shares in the Company have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") or under the securities laws of any state and the Company has not been and will not be registered under the Investment Company Act 1940 (the "Investment Company Act"). This document may not be distributed, and the Shares in the Company may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or to US Persons, (as specified under the "US Person" definition in the Glossary of the Prospectus).

## ◆ Canada

The Shares described in this Prospectus may be distributed to Canadian nationals or in Canada exclusively through HSBC Global Asset Management (Canada) Limited by way of exempt distribution to accredited investors as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemption who qualify as permitted clients under National Instrument 31-103 - Registration Requirements, Exemptions and On-going Registrant Obligation. This Prospectus may not be used to solicit, and will not constitute a solicitation of, an offer to buy Shares in to Canadian nationals or in Canada unless such solicitation is made by HSBC Global Asset Management (Canada) Limited. For the avoidance of doubt, the Shares may be solicited or offered to Canadian non-residents providing that their registered addresses are not in Canada.

## ◆ Hong Kong SAR

In Hong Kong SAR, the Company and a number of its sub-funds have been authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC"). SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the scheme or its performance. It does not mean the Company is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Investors in Hong Kong SAR should read the Information for Hong Kong SAR Investors obtainable from [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk)

The Company is authorised and regulated in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. HSBC Holdings plc ("HSBC") is the ultimate parent company of a number of affiliates involved in the management, investment management and distribution of the Company. HSBC is regulated by the Federal Reserve in the United States of America as a Financial Holding Company ("FHC") under the Bank Holding Company Act (and its associated rules and regulations) (the "BHCA"). As an FHC, the activities of HSBC and its affiliates are subject to certain restrictions imposed by the BHCA.

## ◆ Bank Holding Company Act

Although HSBC does not own a majority of the Shares, the relationship with HSBC means that HSBC may be deemed to “control” the Company within the meaning of the BHCA. Investors should note that certain operations of the Company, including its investments and transactions, may therefore be restricted in order to comply with the BHCA.

For example, in order to comply with the BHCA a sub-fund may be:

1. restricted in its ability to make certain investments;
2. restricted in the size of certain investments;
3. subject to a maximum holding period on some or all of its investments; and/or
4. required to liquidate certain investments.

In addition, certain investment transactions made between the Company and the Investment Advisers, the Board of Directors, HSBC and their affiliates may be restricted.

Any actions required pursuant to the BHCA will be executed in compliance with applicable law and in a manner consistent with the best interests of the shareholders of each sub-fund. Investors should also refer to Section 2.18. “Conflicts of Interest”.

There can be no assurance that the bank regulatory requirements applicable to HSBC and/or indirectly to the Company, will not change, or that any such change will not have a material adverse effect on the investments and/or investment performance of the sub-funds. Subject to applicable law, HSBC and the Company may in the future, undertake such actions as they deem reasonably necessary (consistent with ensuring any actions remain in the best interests of the shareholders of the sub-funds) in order to reduce or eliminate the impact or applicability of any bank regulatory restrictions on the Company and its sub-funds.

## ◆ Data Protection

Any information concerning Shareholders or potential investors (the “**Personal Data**”) and individuals connected with such Shareholders or potential investors, including but not limited to directors, employees and/or agents, representatives and/or beneficial owners and shareholders (together the “**Data Subjects**”), provided to, or collected by or on behalf of, the Company and the Management Company (directly from Data Subjects or from publicly available sources and from external sources) will be processed by the latter as joint data controllers (the “**Controllers**” – contact details available at HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. at [www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/luxembourg](http://www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/luxembourg)) in compliance with applicable data protection laws, in particular Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of 27 April 2016, the “**General Data Protection Regulation**” (together the “**Data Protection Legislation**”).

Failure to provide certain requested Personal Data may result in the impossibility to invest or maintain Shares of the Company.

Personal Data will be processed by the Controllers and disclosed to, and processed by, services providers acting as processors on behalf of the Controllers such as the Depository Bank, Paying Agent and Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Corporate and Domiciliary Agent, the Investment Advisers, the Distributors and their appointed sub-distributors, legal and financial advisers (the “**Processors**”) for certain purposes which include, but are not limited to (for more information please refer to the more detailed privacy notice) of (i) offering and managing investments and performing the related services (ii) developing and processing the business relationship with the Processors, (iii) verifying your identity as part of our client onboarding process (iv) carrying out your instructions (v) keeping track of our conversations with you (by phone, in person, by email or any kind of communication including email screening and (vi) managing our internal operational requirements for risk management, system or product development and planning, insurance, audit and administrative purposes (the “**Purposes**”).

Personal Data will also be processed by the Controllers and Processors to comply with legal or regulatory obligations applicable to them such as cooperation with, or reporting to, public authorities including but not limited to legal obligations under applicable fund and company law, anti-money laundering and counter terrorist financing (AML-CTF) legislation, prevention and detection of crime, tax law such as reporting to the tax authorities under Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA), the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) or any other tax identification legislation to prevent tax evasion and fraud as applicable (the “**Compliance Obligations**”).

The Controllers and/or the Processors may be required to report information (including name and address, date of birth and U.S. tax identification number (TIN), account number, balance on account, the “**Tax Data**”) to the Luxembourg tax authorities (Administration des contributions directes) which will exchange this information with the competent authorities in permitted jurisdictions (including outside the European Economic Area) for the purposes provided for in FATCA and CRS or equivalent Luxembourg legislation. It is mandatory to answer questions and requests with respect to the Data Subjects’ identification and Shares held in the Company and, as applicable, FATCA and/or CRS and failure to provide relevant Personal Data requested by the Controllers or the Processors in the course of their relationship with the Company may result in incorrect or double reporting, prevent them from acquiring or maintaining their Shares of the Company and may be reported to the relevant Luxembourg authorities.

In certain circumstances, the Processors may also process Personal Data of Data Subjects as controllers, in particular for compliance with their legal obligations in accordance with laws and regulations applicable to them (such as anti-money laundering identification) and/or order of any competent jurisdiction, court, governmental, supervisory or regulatory bodies, including tax authorities.

Communications (including telephone conversations and e-mails) may be recorded by the Controllers and Processors including for record keeping as proof of a transaction or related communication in the event of a disagreement and to enforce or defend the Controllers' and Processors' interests or rights in compliance with any legal obligation to which they are subject. Such recordings may be produced in court or other legal proceedings and permitted as evidence with the same value as a written document and will be retained for a period of 10 years starting from the date of the recording. The absence of recordings may not in any way be used against the Controllers and Processors.

Personal Data of Data Subjects may be transferred outside of the European Union (including to Processors), in countries which are not subject to an adequacy decision of the European Commission and whose legislation does not ensure an adequate level of protection as regards the processing of personal data such as, but not limited to, Sri Lanka and Hong Kong SAR.

Insofar as Personal Data is not provided by the Data Subjects themselves the Shareholders represent that they have authority to provide such Personal Data of other Data Subjects. If the Shareholders are not natural persons, they undertake and warrant to (i) adequately inform any such other Data Subject about the processing of their Personal Data and their related rights as described below and in the information notice and (ii) where necessary and appropriate, obtain in advance any consent that may be required for the processing of the Personal Data.

Personal Data of Data Subjects will not be retained for longer than necessary with regard to the Purposes and Compliance Obligations, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, subject always to applicable legal minimum retention periods.

Detailed data protection information is contained in the privacy notice available at <http://www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/Luxembourg/privacy-notices> in particular in relation to the nature of the Personal Data processed by the Controllers and Processors, the legal basis for processing, recipients, safeguards applicable for transfers of Personal Data outside of the European Union.

The Shareholders have certain rights in relation to Personal Data relating to them including the rights to access to or have Personal Data about them rectified or deleted, ask for a restriction of processing or object thereto, right to portability, right to lodge a complaint with the relevant data protection supervisory authority and the right to withdraw consent after it was given). The information notice contains more detailed information concerning these rights and how to exercise them.

The full privacy notice is also available on demand by contacting HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. at 16, Boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg.

The Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that the data protection information contained herein and in the information notice is subject to change at the sole discretion of the Controllers.

#### ◆ **Luxembourg Stock Exchange**

At the discretion of the Management Company, Share Classes of the sub-funds may be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. For so long as the Shares of any sub-fund are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, the Company shall comply with the requirements of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange relating to those Shares.

#### ◆ **Additional Information**

The Board of Directors and the Management Company draw the investors' attention to the fact that any investor will only be able to fully exercise his/her/its investor rights directly against the Company, notably the right to participate in general meetings of shareholders if the investor is registered himself/herself/itself and in his/her/its own name in the Company's register of shareholders maintained by the Registrar and Transfer Agent. In cases where an investor invests in the Company through an intermediary investing into the Company in his/her/its own name but on behalf of the investor, it may not always be possible for the investor to exercise certain shareholder rights directly against the Company. Investors should seek advice from their salesman or intermediary on their rights in the Company.

Statements made in this Prospectus are, except where otherwise stated, based on the law and practice currently in force in Luxembourg and are subject to changes therein.

**The Board of Directors and the Management Company accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this document and confirm, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of their knowledge and belief, there are no other facts or omissions of which would make any statement misleading.**

**If you are in any doubt as to the contents of this Prospectus, you should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other financial adviser.**

**It should be remembered that the price of Shares and the income from them can go down as well as up and that investors may not receive, on redemption of their Shares, the amount that they originally invested.**

# Glossary

The following summarises the principal features of the Company and should be read in conjunction with the full text of this Prospectus.

1915 Law	Luxembourg Law of 10 August 1915 relating to Commercial Companies, as amended.
2010 Law	Luxembourg Law of 17 December 2010 on undertakings for collective investment, implementing UCITS IV directive 2009/65/EC into the Luxembourg law.
Administration Agent	HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg.
Application Form	The application form available from Distributors and the Registrar and Transfer Agent.
Articles of Incorporation	The articles of incorporation of the Company, as amended from time to time.
Asia	China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and other economies on the Asian continent including but not limited to Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, Pakistan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, East Timor, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Vietnam.
Asia-Pacific	China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, Australia, New Zealand and other economies on the Asian continent including but not limited to Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, Pakistan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, East Timor, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Vietnam.
Base Currency	The currency in which the Net Asset Value of the sub-fund is expressed and calculated.
Base Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class offered for sub-funds which have (or may have) material exposure to assets which are denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base Currency. Further information is disclosed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
Board of Directors	The board of directors of the Company.
Bond Connect	A bond trading link between China and Hong Kong SAR which allows foreign institutional investors to invest in onshore Chinese bonds and other debt instruments traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"), Bond Connect provides foreign institutional investors a more streamlined access to the CIBM as described in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".
BRIC	Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR).
Business Day	A day on which banks are open for normal banking business in Luxembourg (excluding Saturdays and Sundays).
CAAP	Means a China A-shares Access Product, i.e. a security (such as a participation note, warrant, option, participation certificate) linked to a China A-share or portfolios of China A-shares which aims to synthetically replicate the economic benefit of the relevant China A-share or portfolios of China A-shares.
CHF	Swiss Franc.
China or PRC	The People's Republic of China, but for the purposes of the sub-fund's investment objective and investment approach only, excludes Hong Kong SAR, Macau SAR and Taiwan.
China A-shares	Shares issued by companies listed on the Shanghai or Shenzhen stock exchange and denominated in RMB.
China B-shares	Shares issued by companies listed on the Shanghai or Shenzhen stock exchange and denominated in USD or HKD.
CIBM	China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"), an Over-The-Counter ("OTC") market.
CIBM Initiative	An initiative from the People's Bank of China ("PBOC") offering access for foreign institutional investors to onshore Chinese bonds and other debt instruments traded on the CIBM subject to complying with the applicable rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities as described in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".
Class(es) of Shares/ Share Class(es)/ Class(es)	Pursuant to the Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors may decide to issue, within each sub-fund, separate classes of Shares (hereinafter referred to as a "Share Class" or "Class of Shares" or "Class", as appropriate) whose assets will be commonly invested but where a specific initial or redemption charge structure, fee structure, minimum subscription amount, currency, dividend policy or other feature may be applied. If different Classes are issued within a sub-fund, the details of each Class are described under Section "1.3. Description of Share Classes".

Company	HSBC Global Investment Funds.
Connected Person	In relation to a company means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>any person or company beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the ordinary share capital of that company or able to exercise directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the total votes in that company; or</li> <li>any person or company controlled by a person who or which meets one or both of the descriptions given in (a); or</li> <li>any member of the group of which that company forms part; or</li> <li>any director or officer of that company or of any of its connected persons as defined in (a), (b) or (c).</li> </ul>
CSRC	China Securities Regulatory Commission.
CSSF	<i>Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier</i> , the Luxembourg supervisory authority.
Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class seeks to minimise the effect of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund. Hedging is achieved by the sub-fund entering into foreign currency transactions such as currency forward transactions, currency futures or other forms of financial derivative instruments. Currency positions are not actively managed but rather applied passively at the level of the Currency Hedged Share Class. Depending on the currency exposure of a sub-fund's underlying assets and its objective then a Currency Hedged Share Class will either be classified as a Base Currency Hedged Share Class or a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class.
Dealing Day	Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to the "Net Asset Value Calculation" for a specific sub-fund, Dealing Day means any Business Day (other than days during a period of suspension of dealing in Shares) and which is also for each sub-fund, a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading. The Business Days which are not Dealing Days will be listed in the annual report and semi-annual reports and available at the registered office of the Company. Any amendments to such lists are also available at the registered office of the Company.
Depository Bank	HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg.
Distributors	Entities listed in Appendix 7. "Directory".
Duration	The weighted average maturity of the present value of all future cash flows of a security.
Eligible State	Any Member State of the EU or any other state in Eastern and Western Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, North America, South America and Oceania.
Emerging Markets	Emerging markets are those markets in countries that are not amongst the following groups of industrialised countries: United States of America and Canada, Switzerland and Members of the European Economic Area, the UK, Japan, Australia and New Zealand, and may include those countries in the preceding groups that do not have fully developed financial markets.
Equitisation	Cash equitisation may be used for a sub-fund and involves the use of financial derivative instruments such as index futures to achieve synthetic equity exposure for the purpose of avoiding performance drag from uninvested cash which typically provides lower returns than equities whilst searching for suitable investment opportunities.
EU	European Union.
EUR	Euro.
ESG	Environmental, social and governance factors which can be considered as non-financial performance indicators which include ethical, sustainable and corporate government issues.
FPI	Foreign Portfolio Investor, as defined in the Regulations issued by the Securities and Exchange Board of India.
Frontier Markets	Include but are not limited to the following countries: Argentina, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, Ecuador, Egypt, Estonia, Georgia, Ghana, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Qatar, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela, Vietnam, Zambia and Zimbabwe.
GBP	Pound Sterling.
GEM	Global Emerging Markets.
Global Distributor	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A., acting as global distributor of the Company.

Green Bonds	Fixed income securities that raise financing for climate and environmental projects.
G20	The informal group of twenty finance ministers and central bank governors from twenty major economies: Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Russia, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, South Korea, Turkey, UK, USA and the European Union.
HKD	Hong Kong Dollar.
Hong Kong SAR	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.
Investment Grade	Fixed income securities that are at least rated Baa3/BBB- by Moody's, Standard & Poor's, or another recognised credit rating agency.
INR	Indian Rupee.
JPY	Japanese Yen.
Latin America	Consists of South America, Central America, Mexico and parts of the Caribbean.
Management Company	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
Macau SAR	Macau Special Administrative Region.
Member State	A Member State of the European Union. The States that are contracting parties to the Agreement creating the European Economic Area other than the Member States of the European Union, within the limits set forth by this Agreement and related acts, are considered as equivalent to Member States of the European Union.
Mémorial	<i>Mémorial C, Recueil des Sociétés et Associations</i> , Luxembourg legal gazette, which was replaced by the RESA on 1 June 2016.
Money market instruments	Instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid, and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time.
NAV	Net Asset Value.
Net Asset Value(s) per Share	In relation to any Shares of any Class, the value per Share determined in accordance with the relevant provisions described under the heading "NAV Calculation Principles" under Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV".
Non-Investment Grade	Fixed income securities that are rated Ba1/BB+ or lower by Moody's, Standard & Poor's or another recognised credit rating agency.
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.
Other Eligible UCI	<p>An open-ended Undertaking for Collective Investment within the meaning of Article 1 paragraph (2) points a) and b) of Directive 2009/65/EC and complying with the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>it is authorised under laws which provide that it is subject to supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in Community law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured;</li> <li>the level of protection for its unitholders is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money market instruments are equivalent to the requirements of the UCITS Directive 2009/65/EC, as amended;</li> <li>its business is reported in semi-annual and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period;</li> <li>no more than 10% of its assets can, according to its management regulations or instruments of incorporation, be invested in aggregate in units of other UCITS or other UCIs.</li> </ol> <p>Closed-ended UCIs are not considered as other Eligible UCIs, but may qualify as transferable securities.</p>
Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class	<p>A Currency Hedged Share Class offered for sub-funds:</p> <p>where the underlying portfolio consists of assets which are wholly, or almost wholly, denominated in the sub-fund's Base Currency and/or the underlying portfolio of assets are hedged (either wholly, or almost wholly) to the sub-fund's Base Currency or;</p> <p>which need to obtain a return calculated in their Base Currency whilst the underlying assets which may be denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base currency.</p> <p>Further information is disclosed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".</p>
QFII(s)	Qualified foreign institutional investor approved by the China Securities Regulatory Commission (CSRC) pursuant to the Administration of Domestic Securities Investments Measures 2006.

Real	Brazilian Real (the currency in Brazil).
Reference Currency	The currency denomination in which the Net Asset Value per Share of a Reference Currency Share Class, Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class is expressed and calculated.  It does not necessarily correspond to the currency or currencies in which the sub-fund's assets are invested in at any point in time.
Reference Currency Share Class	A Share Class of a sub-fund which has a Reference Currency different to the Base Currency of the sub-fund and which is identified by i) the standard international currency acronym of the Reference Currency suffixed to its name and ii) a separate International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).
Registrar and Transfer Agent	HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg.
Regulated Market	A regulated market as defined in Article 4 (21) of directive 2014/65/EU of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments (Directive 2014/65/EU), namely a multilateral system operated and/or managed by a market operator, which brings together or facilitates the bringing together of multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments – in the system and in accordance with its non-discretionary rules – in a way that results in a contract, in respect of the financial instruments admitted to trading under its rules and/or systems, and which is authorised and functions regularly and in accordance with Title III of Directive 2014/65/EU and any other market which is regulated, operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public in an Eligible State.
REIT	An entity that is dedicated to owning, and in most cases, managing real estate. This may include, but is not limited to, real estate in the residential (apartments), commercial (shopping centres, offices) and industrial (factories, warehouses) sectors. Certain REITs may also engage in real estate financing transactions and other real estate development activities.
RESA	<i>Recueil Electronique des Sociétés et Associations</i> , Luxembourg's central electronic platform of official publication.
RMB	The official currency of the People's Republic of China (PRC) – to be read as a reference to onshore Renminbi (CNY) and/or offshore Renminbi (CNH) as the context requires.
SAT	State Administration of Taxation of the PRC.
SEBI	Securities and Exchange Board of India.
Securities Lending	Securities Lending is a transaction by which a counterparty transfers securities subject to a commitment that the borrower will return equivalent securities at a future date or when requested to do so by the transferor, that transaction being considered as securities lending for the counterparty transferring the securities and being considered as securities borrowing for the counterparty to which they are transferred.
SEK	Swedish Krona.
SFDR	Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector as amended, supplemented, consolidated, superseded or otherwise modified from time to time.
SGD	Singapore Dollar.
Shares	Shares in the Company.
Shariah	Divine Islamic 'law' as revealed in (i) the <i>Qur'an</i> , which is the holy book of Islam, (ii) the <i>sunna</i> , or binding authority of the dicta and decisions of the Prophet Mohammed (peace be upon him), (iii) <i>ijma</i> , or 'consensus' of the community of Islamic scholars, and (iv) the <i>qiyas</i> , or analogical deductions and reasoning of the Islamic scholars with respect to the foregoing (collectively, the " <i>Shariah</i> ") and as interpreted by the Shariah Committee.
Shariah Committee	Executive Shariah Committee of HSBC Saudi Arabia. It oversees the operations of the Shariah compliant sub-funds and ensures compliance with Shariah precepts.
Shariah Investment Restrictions	All investments made by the Shariah compliant sub-funds shall be subject to the Shariah Screens. The Shariah Committee shall advise appropriate Shariah Screens to the Shariah compliant sub-funds or shall approve a provider of the Shariah Screens which the relevant Shariah compliant sub-funds then expect to adopt. The Shariah Screens are applied by the Investment Advisers and are subject to change as recommended by the Shariah Committee from time to time. In particular, the relevant Shariah compliant sub-fund will adhere to the guidelines laid out by the Shariah Committee in all aspects of its activities, including (without limitation) the investment methodologies to be adopted in connection with the acquisition and disposal of assets and investments. The Shariah Screens may consist of sectoral, financial and any other screens as determined by the Shariah Committee, from time to time.

Shariah Screens	The Company intends that its policies, activities and investments regarding Shariah compliant sub-funds will be in compliance with the principles and precepts of Shariah and will be conducted under the supervision and guidelines (the "Shariah Screens") established by the Shariah Committee. Therefore, based upon current Shariah Screens criteria and subject to the standards established from time to time by the Shariah Committee, investments made by Shariah compliant sub-funds will be Shariah-compliant.
Social Bonds	Fixed income securities that raise financing for projects with positive social outcomes.
Stock Connect	Means the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme as described in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".
Sukuk	Sukuk (plural of "sakk") is an Islamic financial certificate, similar to a bond that complies with Sharia (Islamic religious) law. The issuer sells a certificate to investors and buys an asset with the proceeds. The holder of the certificate owns an undivided exposure to the asset and has claim on the cash flows or revenue generated by the asset and an ownership claim over the asset. The holder shares both the profits and the risks of the asset instead of receiving fixed interest. The issuer contractually agrees to buy back the certificate at a future date at par value.
Sustainability-Linked Bonds	Fixed income securities for which the financial and/or structural characteristics can vary depending on whether the issuer achieves predefined sustainability / ESG objectives.
TBA (To-Be-Announced)	A forward contract on a generic pool of Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). In a TBA trade, the seller and buyer do not specify the actual pools of MBS to be traded which is announced and allocated just before the delivery date.
Total return	When used in an investment objective, total return means capital appreciation plus income such as interest or dividends.
Total Return strategy	When used in the name of a sub-fund and in an investment objective, Total Return strategy means a strategy that aims to capture the majority of the upside in the investment universe while limiting the downside risk. However, the sub-fund remains exposed to market risk and risk of loss of capital at any time. Typically, such a strategy has a flexible asset allocation across the full spectrum of available investments.
Total Return Swap	A Total Return Swap ("TRS") is the generic name for any over-the-counter swap agreement where one party agrees to pay the other the "total economic performance" (including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movement and credit losses) of a defined underlying asset, usually in return for receiving a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows. The TRS may be applied to transferable securities and cash held by the relevant sub-fund.  For all sub-funds using instruments that might swap the performance of one asset into the performance of another (a TRS), the underlying exposure(s) of the TRS, or an instrument with similar characteristics, is taken into account when considering the sub-funds' investment limits.
Transition Bonds	Fixed income securities that raise finance to support the issuer's transition to lower carbon intensity business models.
Transferable securities	Shares and other securities equivalent to shares, bonds and other debt instruments and any other negotiable securities which carry the right to acquire any such transferable securities by subscription or exchange, excluding techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments.
UCITS	An Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities authorised pursuant to directive 2009/65/EC, as amended.
UK	The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
US	The United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction.
USD	United States Dollar or US Dollar.
US Law	The laws of the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction. US Law shall additionally include all applicable rules and regulations, as supplemented and amended from time to time, as promulgated by any US regulatory authority, including, but not limited to, the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.
US Person	Shares of the Company may not be offered or sold to any "US Person" ("USP"), for the purposes of this restriction, the term US Person shall mean the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. An individual who is a resident of the US under any US Law.</li> <li>2. A corporation, partnership, limited liability company, collective investment vehicle, investment company, pooled account, or other business, investment, or legal entity:</li> </ol>

- a. created or organized under US Law;
  - b. created (regardless of domicile of formation or organisation) principally for passive investment (e.g. an investment company, fund or similar entity excluding employee benefit or pension plans):
    - i. and owned directly or indirectly by one or more USPs who hold, directly or indirectly, in aggregate a 10% or greater beneficial interest, provided that any such USP is not defined as a Qualified Eligible Person under CFTC Regulation 4.7(a);
    - ii. where a USP is the general partner, managing member, managing director or other position with authority to direct the entity's activities;
    - iii. where the entity was formed by or for a USP principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered with the SEC unless such entity is comprised of Accredited Investors, as defined in Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.501(a), and no such Accredited Investors are individuals or natural persons; or
    - iv. where more than 50% of its voting ownership interests or non-voting ownership interests are directly or indirectly owned by USPs;
  - c. that is an agency or branch of a non-US entity located in the US; or
  - d. that has its principal place of business in the US.
3. A trust:
- e. created or organized under US Law; or
  - f. where, regardless of domicile of formation or organisation:
    - i. any settlor, founder, trustee, or other person responsible in whole or in part for investment decisions for the trust is a USP;
    - ii. the administration of the trust or its formation documents are subject to the supervision of one or more US courts; or
    - iii. the income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source.
4. An estate of a deceased person:
- a. who was a resident of the US at the time of death or the income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source; or
  - b. where, regardless of the deceased person's residence while alive, an executor or administrator having sole or shared investment discretion is a USP or the estate is governed by US Law.
5. An employee benefit or pension plan that is:
- a. established and administered in accordance with US Law; or
  - b. established for employees of a legal entity that is a USP or has its principal place of business in the US.
6. A discretionary or non-discretionary or similar account (including a joint account) where:
- a. one or more beneficial owners is a USP or held for the benefit of one or more USPs; or
  - b. the discretionary or similar account is held by a dealer or fiduciary organized in the US.

If, subsequent to a shareholder's investment in the Company, the shareholder becomes a US Person, such shareholder (i) will be restricted from making any additional investments in the Company and (ii) as soon as practicable have its shares compulsorily redeemed by the Company (subject to the requirements of the Articles of Incorporation and the applicable law). The Company may, from time to time, waive or modify the above restrictions.

# Section 1. General information

The Company offers investors, within the same investment vehicle, a choice of investments in one or more sub-funds (each a "sub-fund"), in respect of which a separate portfolio of investments is held, which are distinguished among others by their specific investment policy and objective and/or by their Base Currency.

Within each sub-fund, Shares may be offered in different Classes which are distinguished by specific features, as more fully described in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

In accordance with Article 181 (5) of the 2010 Law, the assets of a sub-fund are exclusively available to satisfy the rights of shareholders in relation to that sub-fund and the rights of creditors whose claims have arisen in connection with the creation, operation or liquidation of that sub-fund.

In this Prospectus and in the reports, the short names of the sub-funds are used. They should be read with HSBC Global Investment Funds preceding them.

## 1.1. Investment Objectives and Policies of the Company

The Company aims to provide investors with access to a choice of sub-funds offering diverse investment objectives including, but not limited to, total return, capital growth and/or income by investing in transferable securities and other eligible assets. Unless otherwise provided for a sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", all of the Company's sub-funds may invest in ancillary liquid assets and from time to time in other permitted assets with a short remaining maturity, especially in times of rising interest rates.

In carrying out the investment objectives of the Company, the Board of Directors at all times seeks to maintain an appropriate level of liquidity in the assets of the sub-funds so that redemptions of Shares under normal circumstances may be made without undue delay upon request by shareholders.

Whilst using their best endeavours to attain the investment objectives, the Board of Directors cannot guarantee the extent to which these objectives will be achieved. The value of the Shares and the income from them can fall as well as rise and investors may not realise the value of their initial investment. Changes in the rates of exchange between currencies may also cause the value of the Shares to diminish or to increase.

On occasion, sub-funds may include capital provided by an entity of the HSBC Group as an initial investment, otherwise known as 'seed capital'. This seed capital allows HSBC to support the operations of the sub-fund in its early existence prior to material external investment. As the size of the sub-fund increases, the relevant entity of the HSBC Group will have the right to withdraw all seed capital, but will manage any withdrawal with the best interests of the remaining shareholders in mind.

The Board of Directors may from time to time, by amendment of this Prospectus, establish further sub-funds which may have different investment objectives and policies to those detailed in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", subject however to these conforming to the UCITS status of the Company.

The sub-funds will generally invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, unless an appropriate fund is not available

Any excess cash in relation to all sub-funds may be invested in HSBC Global Liquidity Funds Plc, in compliance with the investment restrictions of Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions".

## 1.2. Profile of the Typical Investor Categories

**To determine if specific sub-funds are suitable, it is recommended that investors consult a stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant, representative bank or other financial adviser.**

The following five categories have been defined - Stable, Core, Core Plus, Dynamic and Unconstrained - when describing the investment horizon for the investor, the likely returns and anticipated volatility of the sub-funds:

Category	Definition
Stable	<p>Sub-funds in the Stable category may be suitable for investors with a short to medium term investment horizon.</p> <p>These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for a low expectation of capital loss and income levels expected to be regular and stable.</p> <p>These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an alternative to cash deposits or temporary cash investments.</p>

<b>Category</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Core	<p>Sub-funds in the Core category may be suitable for investors with a medium to long term investment horizon.</p> <p>These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for exposure to the fixed income securities markets but where assets are principally invested in bonds rated Investment Grade in markets which may be subject to moderate volatility.</p> <p>These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for a core investment in their portfolio.</p>
Core Plus	<p>Sub-funds in the Core Plus category may be suitable for investors with a medium to long term investment horizon.</p> <p>These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for an investment where a high proportion of the assets may be invested in equity, equity-related securities or in bonds rated below Investment Grade in markets which may be subject to moderately high volatility.</p> <p>These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an investment to complement an existing core portfolio or as a standalone investment to gain exposure to a specific asset class.</p>
Dynamic	<p>Sub-funds in the Dynamic category may be suitable for investors with a long term investment horizon.</p> <p>These sub-funds are intended for more experienced investors aiming for an investment where a high proportion of the assets may be invested in Emerging Markets and smaller capitalisation securities, which may reduce liquidity and increase the volatility of return, or investors aiming for very active investment strategies which may result in a concentrated portfolio.</p> <p>These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an investment to diversify an existing core portfolio.</p>
Unconstrained	<p>Sub-funds in the Unconstrained category may be suitable for investors with a long term investment horizon.</p> <p>These sub-funds are intended for sophisticated investors aiming for an investment providing exposure to different asset classes. The asset allocation is mainly achieved by using financial derivative instruments. These sub-funds may invest in assets which may reduce liquidity and increase the volatility of returns.</p> <p>These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for a single strategy fund to add to an existing diversified portfolio.</p>

The descriptions and suitability defined in the above categories should be considered as indicative and do not provide any indication of likely returns. They should only be used for comparison with other sub-funds of the Company.

The Profile of the Typical Investor for an individual sub-fund is indicated in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

### 1.3. Description of Share Classes

Within each sub-fund, separate Classes of Shares may be created, whose assets are commonly invested in an underlying portfolio of investments but where a specific fee structure, Reference Currency, currency exposure, distribution policy or any other characteristic as determined by the Board of Directors may be applied.

Shares have equal rights and are, upon issue, entitled to participate equally, in proportion to their value, in the profits (such as the distribution of dividends) and liquidation proceeds relating to the relevant Share Class.

The Shares carry no preferential or pre-emptive rights. Each whole Share is entitled to one vote at all meetings of shareholders, unless it is otherwise indicated, by including "NV" in the Share Class identifier, that it is non-voting. For example AQNV. "A" denotes Share Class A, "Q" identifies that the Share Class pays quarterly dividends and "NV" identifies the Share Class as non-voting.

The Board of Directors may suspend the right to vote of any shareholder who does not comply with his/her/its obligations set out in the Articles of Incorporation and/or any document (including any application form) stating his/her/its obligations towards the Company and/or the other shareholders.

In case the voting rights of one or more shareholders are suspended in accordance with the above paragraph, such shareholders shall be sent the convening notice for any general meeting and may attend the general meeting but their Shares shall not be taken into account for determining whether the quorum and majority requirements are satisfied.

Any shareholder may undertake (personally) not to exercise his/her/its voting rights in respect of all or part of his/her/its Shares, temporarily or indefinitely.

## ◆ List of Share Classes

As at the date of this Prospectus, the following Share Classes may be made available. Further details are provided for in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", which sets out the specific Share Classes which may be made available in relation to each sub-fund.

An up-to-date list of launched Share Classes can be obtained from the registered office of the Company or the Management Company.

<b>Class</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
		(in US Dollar or equivalent amount in a major currency)	
Class A	A Shares are available to all investors.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class B	B Shares are available to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sub-distributors who are prohibited from accepting and retaining inducements from third parties under applicable laws and regulations or court rulings, such as in the United Kingdom or the Netherlands; or</li> <li>◆ Sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities (for example, in the European Union, services and activities performed under MiFID II) and who have opted not to accept and retain inducements from third parties.</li> </ul>	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class E	E Shares are available in certain countries, subject to the relevant regulatory approval, through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor.  E Shares will incur annual management fees equivalent to that of the Class A Shares plus 0.3% to 0.5% per annum of the Net Asset Value of Class E Shares, which may be payable to the selected Distributors in certain countries.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class F	F Shares are available in certain countries and/or through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor, provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class I	I Shares are available to all investors through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000,000
Class J <sup>1</sup>	J Shares are available to funds of funds managed by the HSBC Group or managed by specific entities selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class K	K Shares are available to HSBC Group insurance companies that qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class L <sup>1</sup>	L Shares are available through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor, provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000
Class M <sup>1</sup>	M Shares are available to all investors.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class N <sup>1</sup>	N Shares are available to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sub-distributors who are prohibited from accepting and retaining inducements from third parties under applicable laws and regulations or court rulings, such as in the United Kingdom or the Netherlands; or</li> <li>◆ Sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities (for example, in the European Union, services and activities performed under MiFID II) and who have opted not to accept and retain inducements from third parties.</li> </ul>	USD	5,000

Class	Description	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
		(in US Dollar or equivalent amount in a major currency)	
Class P	P Shares are available in certain countries or through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	50,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class R <sup>1</sup>	R Shares are available in certain countries, subject to the relevant regulatory approval, through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company. R Shares will incur annual management fees equivalent to that of the Class M Shares plus 0.3% to 0.5% per annum of the Net Asset Value of Class R Shares, which may be payable to specific Distributors in certain countries.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class S <sup>2</sup>	S Shares are available in certain countries and/or through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class SP	SP Shares are available in certain countries and/or through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	25,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class W	W Shares are available through Distributors that will also be members or affiliated entities of the HSBC Group as selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law. No Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses will be charged to Class W Shares. All the fees and charges allocated to this Class will be paid directly by members or affiliated entities of the HSBC Group.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class X	X Shares are available through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law and fall into one of the following categories: companies or company pension funds, insurance companies, registered charities or funds managed or advised by an HSBC Group entity and other such institutional investors, as agreed by the Board of Directors.	USD	10,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class Y	Y Shares are available in certain countries through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000
Class YP <sup>1</sup>	YP Shares are available in certain countries through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company	USD	1,000
Class Z	Z Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that such investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000
Class ZP <sup>1</sup>	ZP Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that such investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000

- Successive J, L, M, R, YP and ZP Share Classes in a given sub-fund may be numbered 1, 2, 3 ... and would be referred to as J1, J2, J3, (...), L1, L2, L3 (...), M1, M2, M3 (...), N1, N2, N3, (...), R1, R2, R3, (...), YP1, YP2, YP3 (...) and ZP1, ZP2, ZP3 (...), respectively (see Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" for further information on the different Share Classes offered in relation to each sub-fund).
- Successive S Shares Classes will be issued in one or different sub-funds, numbered 1, 2, 3 etc. and named S1, S2, S3, etc. for the first, second and third S Class launched respectively (see Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" for further information on the different Share Classes offered in relation to each sub-fund).

Restrictions apply to the purchase of B, E, I, J, L, N, P, R, S, W, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Share Classes and may apply to the purchase of Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes, Base Currency Hedged Share Classes as well as certain type of Distribution Share Classes. Investors subscribing for the first time should contact their local distributor before submitting an Application Form for these Classes of Shares.

The minimum initial investment amount may be waived or reduced at the discretion of the Company or the Management Company.

There is no minimum investment amount applied to subsequent investments. However, certain Distributors may impose different minimum initial investment, minimum subsequent investment and minimum holding amounts. Further details may be obtained from the relevant Distributors.

## ◆ Share Class Characteristics

Each of the Share Classes described in the table above may be made available as Capital-Accumulation Shares and/or as Distribution Shares, denominated in different Reference Currencies and/or as Currency Hedged Shares (which may be offered as either Portfolio Currency Hedged Shares or Base Currency Hedged Shares), as further described below.

Where a sub-fund offers Currency Hedged Share Classes all investors in the sub-fund should be aware that from 3 January 2018 the European Markets Infrastructure Regulation ("EMIR") will require the collateralisation of all forward foreign exchange contracts (the Currency Hedged Share Classes will normally use forward foreign exchange contracts to provide the currency hedge). As a result there could be an impact on all investors in the sub-fund, further information is provided in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations". An up-to-date list of launched Share Classes per sub-fund can be obtained from the registered office of the Company or the Management Company wherein Share Classes with a contagion risk as described under paragraph "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" are identified.

## ◆ Capital-Accumulation Share Classes and Distribution Share Classes

Capital-Accumulation Shares are identifiable by a "C" following the sub-fund and Class names (e.g. Class AC) and normally do not pay any dividends.

Distribution Shares may declare and pay out dividends at least annually. Each sub-fund may offer Distribution Shares which calculate dividend payments based upon various methodologies. Please refer to Section 2.10. "Dividends" for further information.

## ◆ Reference Currency Share Classes

Within a sub-fund, separate Share Classes may be issued with different Reference Currencies.

Investors in such classes may be exposed to currency fluctuations between the main currency that an investor uses on a day-to-day basis (the "Home Currency") which may be the same as the Reference Currency of the Reference Currency Share Class and either (i) the sub-fund's underlying portfolio currencies or (ii) the sub-fund's Base Currency (in the case of sub-funds which aim to hedge portfolio currencies to the sub-fund's Base Currency).

A Reference Currency Share Class is identified by a standard international currency acronym added as a suffix, e.g. "ACEUR" for a Capital-Accumulation Share Class denominated in Euro.

Each Reference Currency Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Share Class.

## ◆ Currency Hedged Share Classes

Within a sub-fund, separate Currency Hedged Share Classes (available as Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes) may be issued. Both types of Share Class seek to minimise the effect of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund.

Whether a sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes depends upon the currency exposure and/or currency hedging policy of the sub-fund itself, as described below.

Any transaction costs and gains or losses from currency hedging shall be accrued to and therefore reflected in the NAV per Share of the relevant Currency Hedged Share Class. Currency Hedged Share Classes will be hedged irrespective of whether the target currency is declining or increasing in value.

Currency Hedged Share Classes are identifiable as follows:

<b>Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class</b>	<b>Base Currency Hedged Share Class</b>
Suffixed by "H" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the sub-fund's Base Currency is hedged.	Suffixed by "O" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the sub-fund's Base Currency is hedged.
Example: ACHEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class.	Example: ACOEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Base Currency Hedged Share Class.

Each Currency Hedged Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class.

## Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes

Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for sub-funds:

1. where the underlying portfolio consists of assets which are wholly, or almost wholly, denominated in the sub-fund's Base Currency and/or the underlying portfolio of assets are hedged (either wholly, or almost wholly) to the sub-fund's Base Currency; or
2. which seek to obtain a return calculated in their Base Currency whilst the underlying assets of the sub-fund may be exposed to multiple currencies.

### ◆ Base Currency Hedged Share Classes

Base Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for sub-funds where the underlying portfolio has or may have a material exposure to assets which are denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base Currency. Subject to the investment objective of a sub-fund, such exposure may or may not be material in actuality for prolonged or temporary periods.

Base Currency Hedged Share Classes seek to provide a return which is consistent with the return on a Share Class with a Reference Currency which is the same as the sub-fund's Base Currency. However, the returns may differ due to various factors including interest rate differentials between the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Hedged Share Class and the sub-fund's Base Currency and transaction costs.

**Investors in the Base Currency Hedged Share Classes will be exposed to currency exchange rate movements of the underlying portfolio currencies against the sub-fund's Base Currency rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies against the Reference Currency of the Share Class.**

For example, in the case of a EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class of Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates (which invests in assets denominated in Emerging Market currencies and operates with a USD Base Currency) where the return to be hedged is the return in USD, the Administration Agent (or other appointed parties) will, following a EUR subscription into the EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class, convert EUR to USD whilst entering into a USD/EUR currency forward transaction with the aim of creating a Base Currency hedged currency exposure. This means an investor in this Base Currency Hedged Share Class will be exposed to the movement of the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to USD rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to EUR. There is no guarantee that the underlying portfolio currencies will appreciate against the sub-fund's Base Currency and depending upon currency movements, an investor's return may be less than if they had invested in a non-Base Currency Hedged Share Class denominated in their Home Currency.

### ◆ Operating Share Class Currency Hedging Fees

For a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class, the Administration Agent or other appointed parties are entitled to any fees relating to the execution of the Share Class currency hedging policy, which will be borne by the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class. These fees are applied in addition to the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (See Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further information).

### ◆ Dealing Currencies

Share Classes issued in the Base Currency of a sub-fund may also be available in other dealing currencies ("Dealing Currencies").

Dealing Currencies may be available only in certain Classes or through selected Distributors and/or in certain countries. The available Dealing Currencies are listed in the Application Form.

Where Share Classes are issued in different Dealing Currencies, the sub-fund's portfolio remains exposed to the currencies of the underlying holdings. No hedging is undertaken for those Share Classes.

## 1.4. General Risk Considerations

**Investment in any sub-fund carries with it a degree of risk, including, but not limited to, those referred to below. Potential investors should review the Prospectus in its entirety and the relevant Key Investor Information Document and consult with their legal, tax and financial advisors prior to making a decision to invest.**

**There can be no assurance that the sub-funds of the Company will achieve their investment objectives and past performance should not be seen as a guide to future returns. An investment may also be affected by any changes in exchange control regulation, tax laws, withholding taxes and economic or monetary policies.**

Specific risk considerations are defined in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".

## ◆ **Market Risk**

There is no guarantee in respect of repayment of principal and the value of investments and the income derived therefrom may fall as well as rise and investors may not recoup the original amount invested in the Company. In particular, the value of investments may be affected by uncertainties such as international, political and economic developments or changes in government policies.

## ◆ **Emerging Markets**

Because of the special risks associated with investing in Emerging Markets, sub-funds which invest in such securities should be considered speculative. Investors in such sub-funds are advised to consider carefully the special risks of investing in Emerging Market securities. Economies in Emerging Markets generally are heavily dependent upon international trade and, accordingly, have been and may continue to be affected adversely by trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade. These economies also have been and may continue to be affected adversely by economic conditions in the countries in which they trade.

Brokerage commissions, custodial services and other costs relating to investment in Emerging Markets generally are more expensive than those relating to investment in more developed markets. Lack of adequate custodial systems in some markets may prevent investment in a given country or may require a sub-fund to accept greater custodial risks in order to invest, although the Depositary Bank will endeavour to minimise such risks through the appointment of correspondents that are international, reputable and creditworthy financial institutions. In addition, such markets have different settlement and clearance procedures. In certain markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, making it difficult to conduct such transactions. The inability of a sub-fund to make intended securities purchases due to settlement problems could cause the sub-fund to miss attractive investment opportunities. Inability to dispose of a portfolio security caused by settlement problems could result either in losses to a sub-fund due to subsequent declines in value of the portfolio security or, if a sub-fund has entered into a contract to sell the security, could result in potential liability to the purchaser.

The risk also exists that an emergency situation may arise in one or more developing markets as a result of which trading of securities may cease or may be substantially curtailed and prices for a sub-fund's securities in such markets may not be readily available.

Investors should note that changes in the political climate in Emerging Markets may result in significant shifts in the attitude to the taxation of foreign investors. Such changes may result in changes to legislation, the interpretation of legislation, or the granting of foreign investors the benefit of tax exemptions or international tax treaties. The effect of such changes can be retrospective and can (if they occur) have an adverse impact on the investment return of shareholders in any sub-fund so affected.

Investors in Emerging Markets sub-funds should be aware of the risk associated with investment in Russian equity securities. Markets are not always regulated in Russia and, at the present time, there are a relatively small number of brokers and participants in these markets and when combined with political and economic uncertainties this may temporarily result in illiquid equity markets in which prices are highly volatile.

The relevant sub-funds will therefore only invest up to 10% of their net asset value directly in Russian equity securities (except if they are listed on the MICEX - RTS Exchange in Russia and any other Regulated Markets in Russia which would further be recognised as such by the Luxembourg supervisory authority) while the sub-funds will invest in American, European and Global Depositary Receipts, respectively ADRs, EDRs or GDRs, where underlying securities are issued by companies domiciled in the Russian Federation and then trade on a Regulated Market outside Russia, mainly in the USA or Europe. By investing in ADRs, EDRs and GDRs, the sub-funds expect to be able to mitigate some of the settlement risks associated with the investment policy, although other risks, e.g. the currency risk exposure, shall remain.

The sub-funds' investments are spread among a number of industries however the BRIC countries' markets are comprised of significant weightings in the natural resources sectors. This means that the sub-fund's investments may be relatively concentrated in these sectors and the performance of the sub-fund could be sensitive to movements in these sectors. Risks of sector concentration are outlined below. In selecting companies for investment, a company's financial strength, competitive position, profitability, growth prospects and quality of management will typically be evaluated.

## ◆ **Interest Rate Risk**

A sub-fund that invests in bonds and other fixed income securities may fall in value if interest rates change. Generally, the prices of debt securities rise when interest rates fall, whilst their prices fall when interest rates rise. Longer term debt securities are usually more sensitive to interest rate changes.

## ◆ **Credit Risk**

A sub-fund, which invests in bonds and other fixed income securities, is subject to the risk that issuers may not make payments on such securities. An issuer suffering an adverse change in its financial condition could lower the credit quality of a security, leading to greater price volatility of the security. A lowering of the credit rating of a security may also offset the security's liquidity, making it more difficult to sell. Sub-funds investing in lower quality debt securities are more susceptible to these problems and their value may be more volatile.

## ◆ Foreign Exchange Risk

Because a sub-fund's assets and liabilities may be denominated in currencies different to the Base Currency, the sub-fund may be affected favourably or unfavourably by exchange control regulations or changes in the exchange rates between the Base Currency and other currencies. Changes in currency exchange rates may influence the value of a sub-fund's Shares, the dividends or interest earned and the gains and losses realised. Exchange rates between currencies are determined by supply and demand in the currency exchange markets, the international balance of payments, governmental intervention, speculation and other economic and political conditions.

If the currency in which a security is denominated appreciates against the Base Currency, the value of the security will increase. Conversely, a decline in the exchange rate of the currency would adversely affect the value of the security.

A sub-fund may engage in foreign currency transactions in order to hedge against currency exchange risk, however there is no guarantee that hedging or protection will be achieved. This strategy may also limit the sub-fund from benefiting from the performance of a sub-fund's securities if the currency in which the securities held by the sub-fund are denominated rises against the Base Currency. In case of a hedged class, (denominated in a currency different from the Base Currency), this risk applies systematically.

## ◆ Counterparty Risk

The Company on behalf of a sub-fund may enter into transactions in over-the-counter markets, which will expose the sub-fund to the credit of its counterparties and their ability to satisfy the terms of such contracts.

For example, the Company on behalf of the sub-fund may enter into repurchase agreements, Securities Lending, forward contracts, options and swap arrangements or other derivative techniques, each of which expose the sub-fund to the risk that the counterparty may default on its obligations to perform under the relevant contract. In addition, some fixed income structures such as asset backed securities can incorporate swap contracts that involve counterparty risk. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a counterparty, the sub-fund could experience delays in liquidating the position and significant losses, including declines in the value of its investment during the period in which the Company seeks to enforce its rights, inability to realise any gains on its investment during such period and fees and expenses incurred in enforcing its rights.

There is also a possibility that the above agreements and derivative techniques are terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy, supervening illegality or change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those at the time the agreement was originated. In such circumstances, investors may be unable to cover any losses incurred. Derivative contracts such as direct swap contracts or swap contracts embedded in other fixed income structures entered into by the Company on behalf of a sub-fund on the advice of the Investment Adviser involve credit risk that could result in a loss of the sub-fund's entire investment as the sub-fund may be fully exposed to the credit worthiness of a single approved counterparty where such an exposure will be collateralised.

The Company employs a variety of mechanisms to manage and mitigate counterparty risk including but not limited to the following:

1. Counterparty approval using external credit ratings and/or a credit review consisting of three years' worth of audited financial accounts;
2. Counterparties are also reviewed at least annually to ensure that they remain appropriate for the requirements of the business. Counterparties are monitored on a continual basis and any adverse information concerning the credit worthiness of approved counterparties is considered as a matter of urgency;
3. Counterparty exposures are monitored on a daily basis by a function independent of the front office;

Exposures may also be managed through a collateral and margining arrangement supported by appropriate and legally enforceable trading agreements.

## ◆ Sovereign Risk

Certain developing countries and certain developed countries are especially large debtors to commercial banks and foreign governments. Investment in debt obligations ("Sovereign Debt") issued or guaranteed by governments or their agencies ("governmental entities") of such countries involves a high degree of risk. In certain countries, governmental entities, for the purpose of risks related to Sovereign Debt may additionally include local, regional, provincial, state, or municipal governments and government entities that issue debt obligations.

The governmental entity that controls the repayment of Sovereign Debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt. A governmental entity's willingness or ability to repay principal and interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the governmental entity's policy towards the International Monetary Fund and the social and political constraints to which a governmental entity may be subject. A sub-fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of Sovereign Debt issuers.

Governmental entities may also be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and others abroad to reduce principal and interest arrearage on their debt. The commitment on the part of these governments, agencies and others to make such disbursements may be conditioned on a governmental entity's implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of such debtor's obligations. Failure to implement such reforms, achieve such levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of such third parties' commitments to lend funds to the governmental entity, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to service its debt on a timely basis. Consequently, governmental entities may default on their Sovereign Debt. Holders of Sovereign Debt, including a sub-fund, may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt and to extend further loans to governmental entities. There is no bankruptcy proceeding by which Sovereign Debt on which a governmental entity has defaulted may be collected in whole or in part.

Where a sub-fund may have investment exposure to Europe in the context of its investment objective and strategy, in light of the fiscal conditions and concerns on Sovereign Debt of certain European countries as well as the potential exit of certain countries from the EU, such a sub-fund may be subject to a number of risks arising from a potential crisis in Europe. The risks are present both in respect of direct investment exposure (for example if the sub-fund holds a security issued by a sovereign issuer and that issuer suffers a downgrade or defaults) and indirect investment exposure, such as the sub-fund facing an increased amount of volatility, liquidity, price and currency risk associated with investments in Europe.

Should any country cease using the Euro as its local currency or should a collapse of the Eurozone monetary union occur, such countries may revert back to their former (or another) currency, which may lead to additional performance, legal and operational risks to the sub-fund and may ultimately negatively impact the value of the sub-fund. The performance and value of the sub-fund may potentially be adversely affected by any or all of the above factors, or there may be unintended consequences in addition to the above arising from the potential European crisis that adversely affect the performance and value of the sub-fund.

Any debt issued or guaranteed by local, regional, provincial, state, or municipal governments or governmental entities may not be guaranteed by, or otherwise linked to, the national or central government of the country in which it is located. Such debt, while linked to the overall Sovereign Risk of the country in which it has been issued, may be subject to its own unique and additional risks due to each issuer's local, regional, state, provincial, or municipal legal, political, business, or social structure and framework. In addition, international and local sources of financing, including assistance from the central or federal government, may be or become unavailable which may have an adverse effect on the ability of the relevant local or regional government or municipality to service its debt obligations.

There is no guarantee that an active trading market for local, regional, provincial, state or municipal debt obligations will develop or is maintained, which could negatively affect the price of the debt obligation. A sub-fund may therefore be prevented from buying or selling the debt obligation at times when it might be in the interest of the sub-fund to do so. These cases may ultimately negatively impact the net asset value of the sub-fund.

#### ◆ **Risks Associated with Government or Central Banks' Intervention**

Changes in regulation or government policy leading to intervention in the currency and interest rate markets (e.g. restrictions on capital movements or changes to the way in which a national currency is supported such as currency de-pegging) may adversely affect some financial instruments and the performance of the sub-funds of the Company.

#### ◆ **Non-Investment Grade Debt / Unrated Debt**

A sub-fund which invests in Non-Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities carries higher credit risk (default risk and downgrade risk), liquidity risk and market risk than a sub-fund that invests in investments in Investment Grade fixed-income securities.

Credit risk is greater for investments in fixed-income securities that are rated below Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities which are not of comparable quality with Investment Grade securities. It is more likely that income or capital payments may not be made when due. Thus the risk of default is greater. The amounts that may be recovered after any default may be smaller or zero and the sub-fund may incur additional expenses if it tries to recover its losses through bankruptcy or other similar proceedings.

Adverse economic events may have a greater impact on the prices of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed-income securities. Investors should therefore be prepared for greater volatility than for Investment Grade fixed-income securities, with an increased risk of capital loss, but with the potential of higher returns.

The market liquidity for Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed-income securities can be low and there may be circumstances in which there is no liquidity of for these securities, making it more difficult to value and/or sell these securities. As a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period in a sub-fund invested in Non-Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities, the Board of Directors may invoke the procedure permitting the deferral of shareholder redemptions (See Section "Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.3. "How to Buy Shares" for further information).

### ◆ High Yield Debt

A sub-fund which invests in high yield fixed-income securities carries higher credit risk (default risk and downgrade risk), liquidity risk and market risk than a sub-fund that invests in Investment Grade fixed-income securities.

High yield fixed income securities include fixed income securities rated below Investment Grade (i.e. Non-Investment Grade) and higher yielding fixed income securities rated Investment Grade but of comparable credit quality to Non-Investment Grade rated securities.

Credit risk is greater for investments in high yield fixed-income securities than for Investment Grade securities. It is more likely that income or capital payments may not be made when due. Thus the risk of default is greater. The amounts that may be recovered after any default may be smaller or zero and the sub-fund may incur additional expenses if it tries to recover its losses through bankruptcy or other similar proceedings.

Adverse economic events may have a greater impact on the prices of high yield fixed-income securities. Investors should therefore be prepared for greater volatility than for Investment Grade fixed-income securities, with an increased risk of capital loss, but with the potential of higher returns.

The market liquidity for high yield securities can be low and there may be circumstances in which there is no liquidity for these securities, making it more difficult to value and/or sell these securities. As a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period in a sub-fund invested in high yield fixed-income securities, the Board of Directors may invoke the procedure permitting the deferral of shareholder redemptions (See Section 2.3. (6). "Deferral of Redemption").

### ◆ Convertible Securities

Convertible securities are fixed income securities, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or by the issuer) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated price or rate. They will at least have similar interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable straight debt investments. The convertible bond market value tends to reflect the market price of the common stock of the issuing company when that stock price approaches or is greater than the conversion price of the convertible security consequently convertible securities are exposed to greater volatility than a straight bond investment. Convertible securities tend to be subordinated to other debt securities issued by the same issuer. The difference between the conversion value and the price of convertible securities will vary over time depending on changes in the value of the underlying common stocks and interest rates. Consequently, the issuer's convertible securities generally entail less risk than its common stock but more risk than its debt obligations.

### ◆ Callable Bonds

Callable Bonds entail a call risk resulting in the possibility that an issuer may exercise its right to redeem a fixed income security earlier than expected (at a date planned in the schedule of callable dates). The redemption of a callable bond having a higher than average yield may cause a decrease in the sub-fund's yield.

### ◆ Volatility

The price of a financial derivative instrument can be very volatile. This is because a small movement in the price of the underlying security, index, interest rate or currency may result in a substantial movement in the price of the financial derivative instrument. Investment in financial derivative instruments may result in losses in excess of the amount invested.

### ◆ Futures and Options

Under certain conditions, the Company may use options and futures on securities, indices and interest rates, as described in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" and Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments" for the purpose of investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management. In addition, where appropriate, the Company may hedge market and currency risks using futures, options or forward foreign exchange contracts.

Transactions in futures carry a high degree of risk. The amount of the initial margin is small relative to the value of the futures contract so that transactions are "leveraged" or "geared". A relatively small market movement will have a proportionately larger impact which may work for or against the investor. The placing of certain orders which are intended to limit losses to certain amounts may not be effective because market conditions may make it impossible to execute such orders.

Transactions in options also carry a high degree of risk. Selling ("writing" or "granting") an option generally entails considerably greater risk than purchasing options. Although the premium received by the seller is fixed, the seller may sustain a loss well in excess of that amount. The seller will also be exposed to the risk of the purchaser exercising the option and the seller will be obliged either to settle the option in cash or to acquire or deliver the underlying investment. If the option is "covered" by the seller holding a corresponding position in the underlying investment or a future on another option, the risk may be reduced.

### ◆ **Credit Default Swaps**

Credit default swaps may trade differently from the funded securities of the reference entity. In adverse market conditions, the basis (difference between the spread on bonds and the spread on credit default swaps) can be significantly more volatile.

### ◆ **Total Return Swaps**

A sub-fund may utilise Total Return Swaps to, inter alia, replicate the exposure of an index or to swap the performance of one or more instruments into a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows. In such cases, the counterparty to the transaction will be a counterparty approved and monitored by the Management Company or the Investment Adviser. At no time will a counterparty in a transaction have discretion over the composition or the management of the sub-fund's investment portfolio or over the underlying asset of the Total Return Swap.

### ◆ **OTC Financial Derivative Transactions**

In general, there is less governmental regulation and supervision of transactions in the OTC markets (in which currencies, forward, spot and option contracts, credit default swaps, Total Return Swaps and certain options on currencies are generally traded) than of transactions entered into on organized exchanges. In addition, many of the protections afforded to participants on some organized exchanges, such as the performance guarantee of an exchange clearing house, may not be available in connection with OTC financial derivative transactions. Therefore, a sub fund entering into OTC transactions will be subject to the risk that its direct counterparty will not perform its obligations under the transactions and that a sub fund will sustain losses. The Company will only enter into transactions with counterparties which it believes to be creditworthy, and may reduce the exposure incurred in connection with such transactions through the receipt of letters of credit or collateral from certain counterparties. Regardless of these measures, the Company may seek to implement to reduce counterparty credit risk, however, there can be no assurance that a counterparty will not default or that a sub-fund will not sustain losses as a result.

From time to time, the counterparties with which the Company effects transactions might cease making markets or quoting prices in certain of the instruments. In such instances, the Company might be unable to enter into a desired transaction in currencies, credit default swaps or Total Return Swaps or to enter into an offsetting transaction with respect to an open position, which might adversely affect its performance. Further, in contrast to exchange traded instruments, forward, spot and option contracts on currencies do not provide the Investment Adviser with the possibility to offset the Company's obligations through an equal and opposite transaction. For this reason, in entering into forward, spot or options contracts, the Company may be required, and must be able, to perform its obligations under the contracts.

### ◆ **Securities Lending and Repurchase Transactions**

To the extent that the Company uses any of the techniques and instruments set out in Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments", their use may involve certain risks and there can be no assurance that the objective sought to be obtained from such use will be achieved.

In relation to reverse repurchase transactions, investors must notably be aware that (a) in the event of the failure of the counterparty with which cash of a sub-fund has been placed there is the risk that collateral received may yield less than the cash placed out, whether because of inaccurate pricing of the collateral, adverse market movements, a deterioration in the credit rating of issuers of the collateral, or the illiquidity of the market in which the collateral is traded; that (b) (i) locking cash in transactions of excessive size or duration, (ii) delays in recovering cash placed out, or (iii) difficulty in realising collateral may restrict the ability of the sub-fund to meet redemption requests, security purchases or, more generally, reinvestment; and that (c) reverse repurchase transactions will, as the case may be, further expose a sub-fund to risks similar to those associated with optional or forward derivative financial instruments, which risks are further described in other sections of this Prospectus.

In relation to repurchase transactions and Securities Lending transactions, investors must notably be aware that (a) if the borrower of securities lent by a sub-fund fail to return these there is a risk that the collateral received may realise less than the value of the securities lent out, whether due to inaccurate pricing, adverse market movements, a deterioration in the credit rating of issuers of the collateral, or the illiquidity of the market in which the collateral is traded; that (b) in case of reinvestment of cash collateral such reinvestment may yield a sum less than the amount of collateral to be returned; and that (c) delays in the return of securities on loans may restrict the ability of a sub-fund to meet delivery obligations under security sales or payment obligations arising from redemptions requests.

### ◆ **Liquidity risk**

Liquidity risk exists within most financial products including the investments held by the sub-funds. This means that a delay may occur in receiving sales proceeds from the investments held by a sub-fund, and those proceeds may be less than recent valuations used to determine the Net Asset Value per Share. This risk is greater in exceptional market conditions or when large numbers of investors are trying to sell their investments at the same time. In such circumstances, the receipt of sale proceeds may be delayed and/or take place at lower prices.

This may impact the ability of the sub-funds to immediately meet the redemption requests received from the shareholders.

### ◆ Risks associated with Performance Fees

The Management Company is also entitled to a performance fee for certain Classes of Shares in certain sub-funds. A sub-fund's valuation may include both realised and unrealised gains and a performance fee may be paid on unrealised gains which may not subsequently be realised. Due to the way in which the performance fee is calculated (please refer to the Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses"), a shareholder may incur a performance fee even though ultimately such shareholder does not receive a positive return.

### ◆ Prohibited Securities

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 4 June 2009 ratifying the Oslo Convention of 3 December 2008 relating to cluster munition and HSBC Global Asset Management policy, the Company will not invest in securities of certain companies (please refer to Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions" for further details). As this policy aims to prohibit investment in certain securities, investors should be aware that this reduces the investment universe and prevents the sub-funds from benefiting from any potential returns from these companies.

### ◆ Corporate Actions

Investors should note that as a result of corporate actions relating to a company in which a sub-fund is invested, a sub-fund may be required or have the option to accept cash, underlying or newly issued securities which may not be part of its core investment universe as described in its investment objective (such as, but not limited to, equities for a bond sub-fund). Those securities may have a value less than the original investment made by the sub-fund. Under such circumstances, the relevant security may not be expressly covered by the relevant sub-fund's investment policy and the returns generated from the investment may not adequately compensate the sub-fund for the risks assumed.

### ◆ Taxation

Investors should note in particular that (i) the proceeds from the sale of securities in some markets or the receipt of any dividends or other income may be or may become subject to tax, levies, duties or other fees or charges imposed by the authorities in that market including taxation levied by withholding at source and/or (ii) the sub-fund's investments may be subject to specific taxes or charges imposed by authorities in some markets. Tax law and practice in certain countries into which a sub-fund invests or may invest in the future is not clearly established. It is possible therefore that the current interpretation of the law or understanding of practice might change, or that the law might be changed with retrospective effect. It is therefore possible that the sub-fund could become subject to additional taxation in such countries that is not anticipated either at the date of this Prospectus or when investments are made, valued or disposed of.

### ◆ Cyber Security Risk

Security breaches of computer systems used by the Company's service providers in respect of the Company's activities (such as the Management Company, the Investment Advisers, the Administration Agent, the Depositary Bank and sub-custodians) have the potential to cause financial losses and costs for the Company, for example by disrupting or preventing trading or interfering with the administrative systems used in relation to the Company. While the Company's service providers have established business continuity and disaster recovery plans and other systems and procedures organising technical security to minimise the impact of attempted security breaches, investors must be aware that the risk of losses to the Company and its sub-funds cannot be totally eliminated.

### ◆ Operational Risk

The Company's operations (including investment management) are carried out by the service providers mentioned in this Prospectus. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a service provider, investors could experience delays (for example, delays in the processing of subscriptions, conversions and redemption of Shares) or other disruptions.

### ◆ Legal Risk

There is a risk that it may not be possible to enforce agreements entered into by the Company due to bankruptcy or a dispute as to the interpretation of the agreement. There is also a risk that legal agreements in respect of certain derivative transactions and Securities Lending transactions entered into by the Company on behalf of a sub-fund may be terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy of the counterparty or a change in tax law. The sub-fund may incur a loss as a result.

### ◆ Custody Risk

Assets of the Company are safe kept by the Depositary Bank and shareholders are exposed to the risk of the Depositary Bank not being able to fully meet its obligation to reconstitute in a short time frame all of the assets of the Company in the case of bankruptcy of the Depositary Bank. The assets of the Company will be identified in the Depositary Bank's books as belonging to the Company. Securities held by the Depositary Bank will be segregated from other assets of the Depositary Bank which mitigates the risk of non-restitution in case of bankruptcy. However, no such segregation applies to cash which increases the risk of non-restitution in case of bankruptcy.

## ◆ Currency Hedged Share Classes

The Company offers Currency Hedged Share Classes across a range of sub-funds as described in Section 1.3, "Description of Share Classes", sub-section "Currency Hedged Share Classes".

Investors should be aware that the implementation of Currency Hedged Share Classes by the Administration Agent (or other appointed parties) is a passive currency hedge and will be implemented regardless of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund. Furthermore, this passive currency hedging is separate from the various strategies the Investment Advisers may seek to implement at a sub-fund level to manage currency risks within each sub-fund.

There can be no assurance or guarantee that the Administration Agent or other appointed parties will be able to successfully implement passive currency hedging for Currency Hedged Share Classes at any time or at all. Investors should note that although the aim is to maintain at the time of this Prospectus a hedge ratio from 99.5% to 100.5% there may be occasions when the hedge ratio falls outside these parameters which may be due to factors which cannot be controlled such as investor trade activity, volatility in the NAV per Share and/or currency volatility.

Movements in currency exchange rates can materially impact investment returns and investors should ensure they fully understand the difference between investment in Currency Hedged Share Classes versus investment in those Share Classes which are neither Portfolio Currency Hedged nor Base Currency Hedged (i.e. those Share Classes denominated in the Base Currency of the sub-fund as well as Reference Currency Share Classes).

Currency Hedged Share Classes are not recommended for investors whose Home Currency is different to the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. Investors who choose to convert their Home Currency to the Reference Currency of a Currency Hedged Share Class and subsequently invest in such a Share Class should be aware that they may be exposed to higher currency risks and may suffer material losses as a result of exchange rate fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class and their Home Currency.

Any transaction costs and gains or losses from currency hedging shall be accrued to and therefore reflected in the NAV per Share of the relevant Currency Hedged Share Class. Currency Hedged Share Classes will be hedged irrespective of whether the target currency is declining or increasing in value.

The main financial derivative instruments used in the passive currency hedging process are forward foreign exchange contracts.

## ◆ Cross-Class Liability Risk

Multiple Share Classes may be issued in relation to a sub-fund, with particular assets and liabilities of a sub-fund attributable to particular Share Classes.

For instance, sub-funds offering Currency Hedged Share Classes will have assets and liabilities related to the hedge which are attributable to the relevant Currency Hedged Share Classes. Moreover, these assets and liabilities may be denominated in various currencies introducing currency risk.

Given that there is no legal segregation of liabilities between Share Classes, there may be a remote risk that, under certain circumstances, currency hedging transactions in relation to a Currency Hedged Share Class could result in liabilities which might affect the Net Asset Value of the other Share Classes of the same sub-fund.

Where the liabilities of a particular Class exceed the assets pertaining to that Class, creditors pertaining to one Share Class may have recourse to the assets attributable to other Share Classes. Although for the purposes of internal accounting, a separate account will be established for each Share Class, in the event of an insolvency or termination of a sub-fund (i.e., when the assets of a sub-fund are insufficient to meet its liabilities), all assets will be used to meet a sub-fund's liabilities, not just the amount standing to the credit of any individual Share Class. However, the assets of a sub-fund may not be used to satisfy the liabilities of another sub-fund.

## ◆ Pandemic Risk

An outbreak of an infectious disease, pandemic or any other serious public health concern could occur in any jurisdiction in which a sub-fund may invest, leading to changes in regional and global economic conditions and cycles which may have a negative impact on the Company's investments and consequently its Net Asset Value. Any such outbreak may also have an adverse effect on the wider global economy and/or markets which may negatively impact a sub-fund's investments more generally. In addition, a serious outbreak of infectious disease may also be a force majeure event under contracts that the Company has entered into with counterparties thereby relieving a counterparty of the timely performance of the services such counterparties have contracted to provide to the sub-funds (the nature of the services will vary depending on the agreement in question). In a worst case scenario, this may result with the sub-funds being delayed in calculating their Net Asset Value, processing dealing in Shares, undertaking independent valuations of the sub-funds or processing trades in respect of the sub-funds.

## 1.5. Integration of Sustainability Risks into Investment Decisions

As set out in the SFDR, the Management Company is required to disclose the manner in which sustainability risks are integrated into the investment process and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the sub-funds. A sustainability risk is defined in the SFDR as an ESG event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause an actual or potential material negative impact on the value of an investment.

The Management Company has adopted HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investment policy (the "Policy") in relation to the integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions for the sub-funds. The Management Company has delegated the portfolio management of the sub-funds to the Investment Advisers, which have in turn adopted the Policy and therefore integrate sustainability risks into their investment decisions.

The Policy outlines HSBC Global Asset Management's approach to sustainable investing, focusing on the ten principles of the United Nations Global Compact ("UNGC"). The UNGC sets out key areas of financial and non-financial risk: human rights, labour, environment and anti-corruption. The Investment Advisers use third party screening providers to identify companies with a poor track record in these areas of risk and, where potential sustainability risks are identified, the Investment Advisers also carry out their own due diligence. Sustainability risks are monitored on an ongoing basis as part of the Investment Advisers' portfolio management strategy generally.

The Investment Advisers have a duty to act in the best long-term interests of shareholders. The Investment Advisers believe that sustainability risks can affect the performance of investment portfolios across companies, sectors, regions and asset classes through time. While each sub-fund has its own investment objective, the Investment Advisers' goal is to provide shareholders with competitive risk-adjusted returns over the long term. To achieve this, the Investment Advisers will conduct thorough financial analysis and comprehensive assessment of sustainability risks as part of a broader risk assessment for each sub-fund, where relevant.

In respect of certain sub-funds, which have been identified as promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR, further details can be found for the relevant sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" as well as on HSBC Global Asset Management's website. Additional sub-funds which promote ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR or sub-funds which have a sustainable investment objective within the meaning of article 9 of SFDR may be established from time to time and will be included in this Prospectus.

For more information, please refer to the Policy which can be found on HSBC Global Asset Management's website.

### **Likely impact of sustainability risks on returns**

Companies that adequately manage sustainability risks should be better placed to anticipate future sustainability risks and opportunities. This makes them more strategically resilient and therefore able to anticipate, and adapt to, the risks and opportunities on the horizon. Likewise, if managed inadequately, sustainability risks can adversely impact the value of the underlying company or the competitiveness of the country issuing government bonds. Sustainability risks can materialise in various forms for the companies or government securities in which sub-funds invest, including (but not limited to) (i) reduced revenue due to shifts in customer preferences, negative impacts on the workforce, social unrest and decreased production capacity; (ii) increased operating/capital costs; (iii) write-off and early retirement of existing assets; (iv) loss of reputation due to fines and judgements and loss of license to operate; (v) the risk score (and market for) government bonds. All these risks can potentially impact the returns of the sub-funds.

The likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of each sub-fund will also depend on each sub-fund's investments and the materiality of sustainability risks. The likelihood of sustainability risks arising in respect of a sub-fund should be mitigated by the relevant Investment Adviser's approach to integrating sustainability risks in its investment decision-making process as outlined in the Policy. However, there is no guarantee that these measures will completely mitigate or prevent sustainability risks materialising in respect of a sub-fund. The likely impact on the return of a sub-fund from an actual or potential material decline in the value of an investment due to a sustainability risk will therefore vary and depend on several factors, including, but not limited to the type, extent, complexity, duration of the event or condition, prevailing market conditions and the existence of any mitigating factors.

### **Passively managed sub-funds**

For sub-funds that are passively managed and hold securities included in the relevant index which they track, the index is required to represent an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers. Each index is created by a third-party index provider (the "Index Provider"). As the strategy for the passively managed sub-funds is to track the relevant index, changes to the portfolios of the sub-funds are driven by changes to the index in accordance with its published methodology rather than by an active selection of securities by the relevant Investment Adviser. Accordingly, the relevant Investment Adviser does not exercise discretion to actively select/deselect securities. Therefore, for passively managed sub-funds that do not follow a sustainable Index, the Investment Adviser cannot integrate sustainability risks into the investment process. Even where the sub-fund uses an optimisation strategy to track the relevant index, ESG considerations may not be incorporated into the optimisation approach as the sub-fund's objective is to replicate the performance of the relevant index and decisions driven by ESG factors could be less effective in achieving this goal.

To the extent that a passively managed sub-fund promotes ESG characteristics or has sustainable investment as an objective, the relevant Index Provider's methodology will include an assessment of individual companies/issuers against ESG criteria, including consideration of sustainability risks. Therefore, the Investment Adviser cannot directly integrate sustainability risks into the investment process. However, when a passively managed sub-fund promotes ESG characteristics or has sustainable investment as an objective, the relevant Index Provider's methodology for determining the constituents of the index will be evaluated. This is to ensure that the index is consistent with the ESG characteristics or sustainable objective of the sub-fund.

### **Actively managed sub-funds**

All actively managed sub-funds integrate a consideration of sustainability risks in the investment decision-making process. The relevant Investment Adviser integrates sustainability risks by identifying ESG factors that could have a material financial impact on the performance of an investment. Exposure to sustainability risk does not necessarily mean that the relevant Investment Adviser will refrain from taking or maintaining a position in an investment. Rather, the Investment Advisers will consider the assessments of sustainability risks together with other material factors in the context of the investee company or issuer and the investment objective and policy of the sub-fund.

### **Sub-funds investing in financial derivative instruments and Securities Lending**

Some sub-funds may invest in financial derivative instruments and therefore, sustainability risks are harder to factor in as the sub-funds are not directly investing in the underlying asset. Currently, no ESG integration methodology can be applied for the financial derivative instruments or in the securities lending arrangements, but the Investment Advisers are exploring how such a methodology can be applied.

### **Sub-funds investing extensively in financial derivative instruments**

Such sub-funds may invest extensively in financial derivative instruments and therefore, sustainability risks are harder to factor in as the sub-funds are not directly investing in the underlying asset. Currently, no ESG integration methodology can be applied for the financial derivative instruments or in the securities lending arrangements, but the Investment Advisers are exploring how such a framework can be set up.

### **Sub-funds Investing in alternative investments**

As some sub-funds invests in alternative investments where sustainability risks are harder to factor, no readily available integration methodology can apply. However, as HSBC Global Asset Management is committed to responsible investing and the protection of our shareholders' interests, it is developing a proprietary ESG risk framework to be used when investing in and managing alternative investments products. Once finalised, sustainability risk considerations will be factored into alternative investment decisions. The resultant ESG risk framework is expected to mitigate the potential impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the sub-fund.

### **Consideration of principal adverse impacts**

SFDR requires each Investment Adviser to determine whether it considers the principal adverse impacts of its investment decisions on sustainability factors. The Investment Advisers are supportive of the aim of this requirement, which is to improve transparency to investors and the market generally as to how the principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors are considered. For passively managed sub-funds that track an index, the Investment Advisers are not able to assess principal adverse impacts (for more information see the section above on passively managed products). Moreover, the Investment Advisers are currently unable to consider principal adverse impacts of their investment decisions for certain investments where the underlying instruments are not directly being held by the relevant sub-fund, such as alternative investments and financial derivative instruments, as the data is not currently available. HSBC Global Asset Management is developing proprietary sustainability frameworks for alternative investments and financial derivative instruments, which will be finalised in 2021.

## **1.6. Risk Management Process**

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company, will employ a risk-management process which enables it, together with the Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund, to monitor and measure at any time the risk of the positions and their contribution to the overall risk profile of each sub-fund. The Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund will employ, if applicable, a process for accurate and independent assessment of the value of any OTC derivative instruments.

Upon request of an investor, the Investment Adviser will provide to the Management Company for provision to the relevant investor supplementary information relating to the quantitative limits that apply in the risk management of each sub-fund, the methods chosen to this end and the recent evolution of the risks and yields of the main categories of instruments.

### **◆ Responsibility of the Risk Management Team of the Investment Adviser**

The Management Company, responsible for the risk management of the Company, has delegated the day to day implementation to the risk management team of the relevant Investment Advisers. They are in charge of the implementation of risk control procedures for the sub-funds they manage. This team will collaborate with the investment team of the Investment Advisers to determine various control limits in order to match the risk profile and strategy of the sub-funds. The Management Company will supervise these risk management functions and will receive appropriate reports.

When the Investment Adviser invests, on behalf of the sub-fund it manages, in different types of assets pursuant to the investment objective, it will follow the risk management and control mechanism as described in the risk management procedure of the Management Company.

### **◆ Commitment Approach and Value-at-Risk Approach**

#### **Commitment Approach**

Certain sub-funds may have simple and/or limited positions in financial derivative instruments. These sub-funds could enter into financial derivative instruments transactions for investment purposes other than hedging techniques and efficient portfolio management, in particular to gain exposure to financial markets when the Investment Adviser of a sub-fund believes that it is more efficient to purchase financial derivative instruments than the corresponding physical securities. Depending upon the extent and type of financial derivative instruments usage, these sub-funds may be leveraged.

These sub-funds will use the commitment approach to measure market risk.

The commitment approach is generally calculated by converting the derivative contract into the equivalent position in the underlying asset embedded in that derivative, based on the market value of the underlying. Purchased and sold financial derivative instruments may be netted in accordance to guidelines 10/788 issued by CESR in order to reduce global exposure. Beyond these netting rules and after application of hedging rules, it is not allowed to have a negative commitment on a financial derivative instrument to reduce overall exposure and as such, risk-exposure numbers will always be positive or zero.

### **Value-at-Risk Approach**

The other sub-funds apply a Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure market risk.

The global risk measure may be Relative VaR or Absolute VaR with respect of sub-fund investment strategies and benchmark adequacy.

- **Absolute VaR**

The absolute VaR is generally an appropriate approach in the absence of an identifiable reference portfolio or benchmark, for instance for absolute return sub-funds. The absolute VaR approach calculates a sub-fund's VaR as a percentage of the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund which must not exceed an absolute limit of 20%.

- **Relative VaR**

The relative VaR approach is used for sub-funds where a consistent reference portfolio or benchmark reflecting the investment strategy which the sub-fund is pursuing is defined. The relative VaR of a sub-fund is expressed as a multiple of the VaR of a benchmark or reference portfolio and is limited to no more than twice the VaR of the sub-fund's benchmark.

The risk management methodology for each sub-fund and, in case of use of the VaR, the expected level of leverage, the approach used (i.e. absolute VaR or relative VaR) and the reference performance benchmark used to express the relative VaR (if applicable) are specified in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

### **◆ Liquidity Risk Management Policy**

The Management Company has established a liquidity risk management policy which forms part of the Management Company's risk management policy with the aim to enable it to identify, monitor, manage and mitigate the liquidity risks of the sub-funds and to ensure that the liquidity risk profile of the investments of the sub-funds will facilitate compliance with the sub-funds' obligation to meet redemption requests. Such policy, combined with the governance framework in place and the liquidity management tools of the Management Company, also seeks to achieve fair treatment of shareholders and safeguard the interests of the remaining or existing shareholders in case of sizeable redemptions or subscriptions.

The Management Company's liquidity risk management policy takes into account the investment strategy, the dealing frequency, the underlying assets' liquidity (and whether they are priced at fair value) and the ability to defer redemptions in compliance with the Prospectus.

The liquidity risk management policy also involves monitoring the profile of investments held by the sub-funds on an ongoing basis with the aim to ensure that such investments are appropriate to the redemption policy as stated in Section 2.4. "How to sell shares" and Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" as the case may be. Further, the liquidity risk management policy includes details on periodic stress testing carried out to manage the liquidity risk of the sub-funds in times of exceptional market conditions.

The Management Company's risk management function is independent from the investment portfolio management function and is responsible for performing monitoring of the sub-funds' liquidity risk in accordance with the Management Company's liquidity risk management policy. Exceptions on liquidity risk related issues are escalated to the Management Company's management committee and/or UCITS Risk Oversight Committee with appropriate actions properly documented.

The Management Company may employ one or more tools to manage liquidity risks including, but not limited to:

1. Limiting the number of Shares redeemed for a sub-fund on any Dealing Day to 10% or more of the net asset value of any sub-fund (subject to the conditions under the heading entitled "Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares");
2. Applying an anti-dilution mechanism with the aim to mitigate the effect of transaction costs on the Net Asset Value per Share of a sub-fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions as outlined under the heading "Anti-Dilution Mechanism" of Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV";
3. Declaring, upon consulting the Board of Directors via a written resolution, a suspension of the determination of the Net Asset Value per Share of a sub-fund as outlined in Section 2.7. "Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares";
4. Accepting transfers in kind; and/or making use of an overdraft facility up to 10% of the Net Asset Value as described in Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions".

### **◆ Risk Monitoring Systems**

Appropriate tools and systems are utilised to monitor different areas of risk, including counterparty risk, market risk, liquidity risk, concentration risk and operational risks.

◆ **Procedure for Counterparty Approval**

Systematic procedures are in place to select and approve counterparties, and to monitor the exposure to various counterparties.

◆ **Investment Breach Reporting**

In case of any investment breach, an "escalation process" up to the Management Company will be triggered to inform relevant parties in order for necessary actions to be taken.

## Section 2. Company Details

### 2.1. Summary of Principal Features

Legal Structure	Open-ended investment company with multiple sub-funds incorporated in Luxembourg as a <i>société anonyme</i> qualifying as a <i>Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable</i> . Each sub-fund corresponds to a distinct part of assets and liabilities. It exists for an unlimited period and qualifies as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities under Part I of the 2010 Law implementing Directive 2009/65/EC into Luxembourg law.
Incorporation Date	21 November 1986.
Registered Number	B 25 087 at the <i>Registre de Commerce et des Sociétés of Luxembourg</i> .
Articles of Incorporation	Published in the <i>Mémorial</i> on 17 December 1986. The Articles of Incorporation were last amended with effect as of 1 September 2020 and are currently being published in the RESA.
Dividends	Dividends may be distributed in accordance with the distribution policy of the Share Class. Further details are provided in Section 2.10. "Dividends".
Taxation	Annual Luxembourg tax of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ 0.05%, payable quarterly on Equity, Bond, Index, Shariah Compliant and Other sub-funds and</li><li>◆ 0.01% on J, L, S, SP, W, X, Z and ZP Share Classes of any sub-fund (for details see Section 2.19. "Taxation").</li></ul>
Investment Objectives	The Company provides investment in separate professionally managed pool of international securities distinguished by different geographical areas and currencies, with the opportunity for the investor to spread investment risk as well as to choose to emphasise income, capital conservation and growth.
NAV Publication	Details can be obtained from Distributors or the registered office of the Company. Generally available in various publications (for details see Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV").
Net Asset Value	Calculation on each Dealing Day unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund.
Base Currency of the Company	USD.
Year End	31 March.

### 2.2. Shares

#### ◆ Registered Shares

Ownership of registered Shares is evidenced by entry in the Company's register of shareholders maintained by the Registrar and Transfer Agent and is represented by confirmation(s) of ownership. A confirmation of ownership will be posted to the shareholder (or the first named of joint shareholders) or his/her agent, as directed, at his/her own risk normally within 21 days of receipt by the Registrar and Transfer Agent of a properly completed Application Form or registration slip, provided cleared monies have then been received by the Company or to its order.

#### ◆ Share Confirmations

Registered Shares with a confirmation of ownership being issued (normally in computerised form) by the Registrar and Transfer Agent have the advantage that they may be converted or redeemed solely on written instructions to the Registrar and Transfer Agent. All registered shareholders are sent a statement twice a year confirming the number and value of registered Shares held by them in each sub-fund.

#### ◆ Bearer Shares

The Company does not issue bearer Shares.

#### ◆ General

At general meetings each shareholder has the right to one vote for each whole Share of which he/she is the holder unless the right to vote of a shareholder has been suspended by the Board of Directors, a shareholder has undertaken not to exercise his/her/its voting rights or the Share he/she holds does not confer any voting rights in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation.

The Company may register registered Shares jointly in the names of not more than four holders should they so require. In such case the rights attaching to such a Share must be exercised by one person designated to do so. The Company may require that such single representative be appointed by all joint holders.

Shares have no preferential or preemption rights and are freely transferable, save as referred to below.

The Board of Directors may impose restrictions on the ownership of any Shares and if necessary require the transfer of Shares, as it may think necessary, to ensure that Shares are neither acquired nor held by or on behalf of (i) any person in breach of the law or requirements of any country or governmental or regulatory authority, or (ii) any person in circumstances which, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, might result in the Company, its agents or delegates incurring any liability to taxation (including, amongst other, any liability that may derive from obligations arising out of FATCA) or suffering any sanction, penalty, burden or other pecuniary disadvantages (whether pecuniary, administrative, tax, regulatory, operational, other) which the Company, its agents or delegates might not otherwise have incurred or suffered, including a requirement to register under any securities or investment or similar laws or requirements of any country or authority or any circumstances that might otherwise be detrimental to the interests of the Company. The Board of Directors may in this connection require a shareholder to provide such information as it may consider necessary to establish whether he/she/it is the beneficial owner of the Shares which he/she/it holds.

The rights attaching to the Shares relating to any Class (subject to the terms of issue) may only be varied by way of a resolution passed at a separate general meeting of shareholders relating to that Class subject to the quorum and majority requirements provided by Luxembourg law. The provisions of the Articles of Incorporation relating to general meetings shall mutatis mutandis apply to every separate general meeting of shareholders of a Class or a sub-fund. Two or more Classes or sub-funds may be treated as a single Class or sub-fund if such Classes or sub-funds would be affected in the same way by the proposals requiring the approval of holders of Shares relating to the separate Classes or sub-funds.

## 2.3. How to Buy Shares

### ◆ Application

Investors buying Shares for the first time should duly complete and sign the Application Form. Any subsequent purchase of Shares can be made by letter, fax or, by prior agreement, by telephone, the latter may require confirmation in writing.

Investors purchasing any Shares through a distributor should note that they will be subject to the distributor's account opening requirements.

Applications for Shares of any sub-fund made to the Company, either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through a distributor, before the appropriate dealing cut-off times as set forth below on a Dealing Day will, if accepted, normally be fulfilled on that Dealing Day, unless otherwise provided below or in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

### Dealing Cut-Off Times at Place of Issue of Orders

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund, the dealing cut-off times are as follows:

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Hong Kong SAR	4.00 p.m. Hong Kong SAR time on a Dealing Day which is also a business day in Hong Kong SAR. Applications received in Hong Kong SAR on a day which is not a Hong Kong SAR business day will be transacted on the next Hong Kong SAR business day.
Jersey	5.00 p.m. Jersey time on a business day in Jersey prior to the Dealing Day.
Rest of the World	10.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the above cut-off times will normally be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

Shareholders should normally allow up to four Business Days before further converting or redeeming their Share after purchase or subscription.

Investors and shareholders dealing through the Distributors or sub-distributors (including those offering nominee services) shall be entitled to deal until the above dealing cut-off times. The Distributors, sub-distributors and nominees shall transmit the amalgamated orders to the Company within a reasonable timeframe as agreed from time to time with the Management Company.

## ◆ Acceptance

The Company or the Management Company reserves the right to reject any subscription application in whole or in part.

If an application is rejected, the application monies or balance thereof will be returned at the risk of the subscriber and without interest within five Business Days of rejection at the expense of the applicant.

## ◆ Anti-Money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorist Financing

Pursuant to the Luxembourg Law of 12 November 2004 (as amended) on the fight against money laundering and terrorist financing, any other applicable laws and regulations and the relevant circulars of the Luxembourg supervisory authority, obligations have been imposed on professionals of the financial sector to prevent the use of undertakings for collective investment such as the Company for money laundering and terrorist financing purposes. As a result of such provisions, the registrar agent of a Luxembourg undertaking for collective investment shall in principle ascertain the identity of the subscriber in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulations.

The registrar agent may require subscribers to provide any document it deems necessary to effect such identification, including but not limited to an original duly completed and signed application form.

In case of delay or failure by a subscriber to provide the documents required, the application for subscription (or, if applicable, for redemption) will not be accepted. Neither the Company nor the Registrar and Transfer Agent have any liability for delays or failure to process deals as a result of the investor providing no or only incomplete documentation.

Shareholders may be requested to provide additional or updated identification documents from time to time pursuant to ongoing client due diligence requirements under relevant laws and regulations.

An Application Form will be completed by each new investor. The list of identification documents to be provided by each investor will be based on the Anti-Money Laundering ("AML") & Know Your Customers ("KYC") requirements as stipulated in the CSSF's circulars and regulations as amended from time to time and based on the AML & KYC Guidelines agreed between the Management Company and the Registrar and Transfer Agent. These requirements may be amended, from time to time (for example, upon the introduction of new Luxembourg regulations).

Investors may be asked to produce additional documents for verification of their identity before acceptance of their applications.

Where a shareholder has been requested to provide further information for anti-money laundering purposes or other similar purposes as further disclosed in this Prospectus, the Company may decide to withhold any transfer request and any payment of the proceeds of any redemption request that has been processed, without interest accruing, until such information demand has been complied with to the satisfaction of the Company. In case of refusal by the investor to provide the documents required, the application will not be accepted.

Before redemption proceeds are released, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may require original documents or a certified true copy of original documents to comply with the Luxembourg regulations.

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 13 January 2019 establishing a register of beneficial owners, shareholders are informed that the Company may need to communicate certain information to the register of beneficial owners in Luxembourg. The relevant authorities as well as the general public can access the register and the relevant information of the beneficial owners of the Company, including the name, the month and year of birth, the country of residence and nationality. This law defines beneficial owners as a reference to economic beneficiaries under the Luxembourg Law of 12 November 2004 (as amended) on the fight against money laundering and terrorist financing as the shareholders who own more than 25% of the shares of the Company or who otherwise control the Company.

## ◆ Compliance with International Sanctions

The Company is required to comply with all applicable Sanctions Laws (as set out below). In order to ensure such compliance, it has adopted HSBC Group's Global Sanctions Policy. In accordance with that policy, the Registrar and Transfer Agent shall screen all subscribers of Shares and all known beneficial owners of subscribed funds against the SDN (Specially Designated Nationals) list maintained by the Office of Foreign Asset Control of the US Department of the Treasury, the Consolidated List maintained by the European Union and the list maintained by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority.

In the event of a potential match, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may request an existing investor or new applicant to provide further information needed to assess whether that person is the person flagged in the screening. If they are, the Company may decide that the existing investor's investment shall be redeemed or if a new applicant, that their application will be refused. In the event of an unreasonable delay in providing or failure to provide such information, that existing investor's holding will be redeemed or refused.

To the extent that the Company's performance of any obligations set out in this Prospectus is or becomes prohibited by an applicable Sanctions Law, the Company shall not be obliged to perform the relevant obligation, including honouring redemption requests.

Sanctions Laws include:

1. any EU Regulation adopted under Article 215 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and any legal act adopted by a Member State of the European Union to implement, establish penalties in relation to or otherwise give full effect to such a Regulation;
2. any sanctions resolution passed pursuant to Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter by the United Nations Security Council, and any trade, financial or economic sanctions law or embargo giving legal effect to such a sanctions resolution; and
3. any other trade, financial or economic sanctions law or regulation made by a relevant authority of the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the European Union, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority or other applicable government, including US secondary sanctions.

## ◆ Settlement

### In Cash

Settlement should be made by electronic transfer net of bank charges to the relevant correspondent bank(s) quoting the subscriber's name and stating the appropriate sub-fund and Share Class in respect of which settlement monies are paid. Details of the relevant correspondent bank(s) are given on the Application Form or can be obtained from a distributor.

No money should be paid to a salesman or in Hong Kong SAR to any intermediary who is not a person licensed to carry on Type I (dealing in securities) regulated activities under the Securities and Futures Ordinance (the "SFO") in Hong Kong SAR or a financial institution registered under the SFO to carry on such activities.

### In Kind

The Board of Directors may, at its discretion, decide to accept securities as valid consideration for a subscription provided that these comply with the investment policy and restrictions of the relevant sub-funds. Such securities will be independently valued in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulatory requirements including a special report from the Company's Auditor in Luxembourg. Additional costs resulting from a subscription in kind will be borne exclusively by the subscriber concerned.

## ◆ Settlement Currencies

Payments for subscriptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class will require a foreign exchange transaction between this currency and the Base Currency of the sub-fund. This operation will be arranged by the Distributor or the Registrar and Transfer Agent at the subscriber's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day.

All these currencies in which payments for subscriptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as "Settlement Currency".

## ◆ Share Allocation

Shares are provisionally allotted but not allocated until cleared funds have been received by the Company or to its order.

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund\*, cleared monies must be received in the Settlement Currency by the Company or by a correspondent bank to its order, no later than the deadlines set forth below.

<b>Sub-fund</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of cleared monies</b>
Bond	Four Business Days after receipt of the application unless:
Equity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day in which case the application is dealt on the next following Dealing Day and the due date is four Business Days thereafter; or</li></ul>
Shariah Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the fourth Business Day is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business, in which case receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are open for business unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund.</li></ul>
Other	<p>The settlement period as defined above will apply and will not be extended if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is not a Dealing Day; or</li><li>• the settlement date is a not on a Dealing Day; or</li><li>• the Dealing Day is on a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business; or</li><li>• any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business.</li></ul>

If timely settlement is not made by the subscriber, the subscription may lapse and be cancelled at the cost of the subscriber or its financial intermediary.

If the subscriber does not settle the subscription price in a timely manner, no Shares will be issued to the defaulting subscriber and the latter will therefore not be entitled to benefit from any rights relating to Shares.

Failure to proceed to timely settlement by the settlement date or if prior to such time limit the Company becomes aware of an event affecting the investor that, in the opinion of the Company, its agent or its delegate, is likely to result in a situation where the investor will not be in a position to or willing to pay the offer price within the aforesaid time limit, may result in the Company / Management Company (i) being entitled to cancel the shares through redemption, at its absolute discretion, at the cost and expense of the investor without prior notice or (ii) bringing an action against the defaulting subscriber or its financial intermediary or deducting any costs, expenses or losses incurred by the Company / Management Company against any existing holding of the subscriber.

Any shortfall between the offer price and the redemption price and any costs and/or expenses and/or losses incurred by the Company, its agent or its delegate to enforce the Company's rights will be required to be paid by the investor to the Company, its agent or its delegate upon demand in writing to compensate the damage suffered by the Company, its agent or its delegate. In case the redemption proceeds exceed the offer price and the aforesaid costs, expenses or losses, the difference may be retained by the Company, its agent or its delegate. In the case the redemption proceeds and any amounts effectively recovered from the investor are less than the offer price, the shortfall will be borne by the Company, its agent or its delegate. Pending receipt of the offer price, the transfer or conversion of the relevant shares is not permitted and voting rights and entitlements to dividend payments are suspended.

Money returnable to the subscriber from any other shareholding the subscriber may have in the Company may be netted taking into account any costs or losses incurred by the Company / Management Company due to non-settlement of subscription proceeds within the above timeline.

Subscribers are advised to refer to the terms and conditions applicable to subscriptions which are detailed in the Application Form.

#### ◆ **Contract Notes**

Contract Notes are sent by post or faxed to shareholders as soon as practicable after the transaction has been effected.

#### ◆ **Form of Shares**

Shares are only issued in registered form, with only a Share confirmation being sent to the subscriber. The Company does not issue bearer shares.

For registered Shares, fractions of Shares will be allocated where appropriate.

Registered Shares in book form can be delivered into the Clearstream or Euroclear platforms.

#### ◆ **Purchase of Shares in the UK**

Prospective subscribers in the United Kingdom are advised that if they enter into a purchase agreement for Shares in consequence of this Prospectus or subsequently apply to convert such Shares to Shares in another sub-fund, they shall not have the right (provided under Section 15 of the Financial Conduct Authority's Conduct of Business Sourcebook, as may be amended from time to time) to cancel the investment agreement constituted upon the acceptance by or on behalf of the Company of an application for Shares unless advice has been received from a financial adviser.

If a subscriber invests directly or is not resident in the United Kingdom, he will not be eligible for cancellation rights. If an application is received directly, the Management Company will assume that the subscriber did not receive advice unless he indicates at the time of investing that he did receive advice.

Where a subscriber has the right to cancel, the UK Distributor will notify the subscriber of this right and he will have 14 days to cancel from the day he receives the cancellation notice. If a subscriber cancels within this period the UK Distributor will cash in his investment and send him the proceeds, refunding any initial charge. However, if the value of the Shares has fallen from the time when he purchased them he will not get back the full price he paid for them.

In addition, prospective subscribers in the United Kingdom should note that investment into this scheme will not be covered by the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "Act") for the protection of subscribers. The Management Company is not an authorised person under the Act and subscribers are not therefore protected by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme.

The Company has however been certified as a UCITS scheme by the CSSF and has been certified by the Financial Conduct Authority as a recognised collective investment scheme in the UK, pursuant to the Act.

## 2.4. How to Sell Shares

### ◆ Request

Redemption requests should be made to the Company either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through the Distributors.

Redemption requests may be made by letter, fax or following prior agreement by telephone, the latter requiring confirmation in writing. They must include the names and personal account number(s) of the shareholder(s), either the number of Shares to be repurchased or the cash value to be raised relating to each sub-fund and any special instructions for despatch of the redemption proceeds.

Redemption requests made to the Company, either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through a distributor, before the appropriate dealing cut-off times as set forth below on a Dealing Day will, if accepted, normally be fulfilled on that Dealing Day, unless otherwise provided below or in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

### ◆ Dealing Cut-Off Times at Place of Issue of Orders

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund, the dealing cut-off times are as follows:

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Hong Kong SAR	4.00 p.m. Hong Kong SAR time on a Dealing Day which is also a business day in Hong Kong SAR. Applications received in Hong Kong SAR on a day which is not a Hong Kong SAR business day will be transacted on the next Hong Kong SAR business day.
Jersey	5.00 p.m. Jersey time on a business day in Jersey prior to the Dealing Day.
Rest of the World	10.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the above cut-off times will normally be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

Investors and shareholders dealing through the Distributors or sub-distributors (including those offering nominee services) shall be entitled to deal until the above dealing cut-off times. The Distributors, sub-distributors and nominees shall transmit the amalgamated orders to the Company within a reasonable timeframe as agreed from time to time with the Management Company.

### ◆ Settlement

#### In Cash

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund, the redemption proceeds shall be paid in the Settlement Currency no later than the deadlines set forth below.

Sub-fund	Due date for payment of redemption proceeds
Bond	Four Business Days after application unless:
Equity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day in which case the application is dealt on the next following Dealing Day; or</li></ul>
Shariah Compliant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the fourth Business Day is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business, in which case receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are open for business unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund.</li></ul>
Other	The settlement period as defined above will apply and will not be extended if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is not a Dealing Day; or</li><li>the settlement date is a not on a Dealing Day; or</li><li>the Dealing Day is on a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business; or</li><li>any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business.</li></ul>

If payment is made by telegraphic transfer at the request of the shareholder, any costs so incurred will be the liability of the shareholder. **The payment of the redemption proceeds is carried out at the risk of the shareholder.**

#### **In Kind**

At a shareholder's request or, if so determined by the Board of Directors, the Company may elect to make a redemption in kind subject to a special report from an auditor (to the extent this report is required by law or regulations), having due regard to the interests of all shareholders, to the industry sector of the issuer, to the country of issue, to the liquidity and to the marketability and the markets on which the investments distributed are dealt in and to the materiality of investments.

The distribution of the underlying portfolio assets will be operated through a pro-rata of all lines of stock (subject to market lots) based on the percentage of the shareholder's holdings in relation to the NAV of the relevant sub-fund. In the event that a shareholder is not able to receive the stocks, the Company will arrange for the allocated stocks to be sold, and the subsequent sale proceeds will then be transferred to the shareholder. It should be noted that such an arrangement will result in the shareholder receiving a value per share based on the sale proceeds not the official NAV of the day.

Additional costs resulting from a redemption in kind will be borne exclusively by the shareholder concerned.

#### **◆ Settlement Currencies**

Payments for redemptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class will require a foreign exchange transaction between this currency and the Base Currency of the sub-fund. This operation will be arranged by the distributor or the Registrar and Transfer Agent at the shareholder's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day.

All these currencies in which payments for redemptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as "Settlement Currency".

In exceptional circumstances, such as during an event of very significant currency markets disruption, should it not be possible for the Company to make payments for redemptions in the Reference Currency of a Share Class or in the Dealing Currency the Company reserves the right to make such payment only in the Base Currency of the sub-fund.

#### **◆ Contract Note**

Contract notes are sent by post or faxed to shareholders as soon as practicable after the transaction has been effected.

#### **◆ Compulsory Redemption**

If as a result of redemptions and/or conversions, the value of a shareholder's residual holding in a Share Class falls below the minimum holding requirement as set forth in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes", the Management Company may decide to compulsorily redeem the shareholder's entire holding in that Share Class.

#### **◆ Deferral of Redemption**

In order to ensure that shareholders who remain invested in the Company are not disadvantaged by the reduction of the liquidity of the Company's portfolio as a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period, the Company or the Management Company may apply the procedures set out below in order to permit the orderly disposal of securities to meet redemptions.

The Company or the Management Company, having regard to the fair and equal treatment of shareholders, on receiving requests to redeem Shares amounting to 10% or more of the net asset value of any sub-fund:

1. shall not be bound to redeem on any Dealing Day a number of Shares representing more than 10% of the net asset value of any sub-fund. If the Company receives requests on any Dealing Day for redemption of a greater number of Shares, it or the Management Company may declare that such redemptions exceeding the 10% limit may be deferred by up to seven consecutive Dealing Days. On such Dealing Days such requests for redemption will be complied with in priority to later requests.
2. In the case of sub-funds with weekly valuation (as defined in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund details"), redemptions can be deferred by up to three consecutive net asset value calculations.
3. In the case of sub-funds with bi-monthly valuation (as defined in Section 3.2."Sub-Fund Details"), redemptions can be deferred by up to two consecutive net asset value calculations.
4. may elect to sell assets representing, as nearly as practicable, the same proportion of the sub-fund's assets as the Shares for which redemption requests have been received. If the Company or the Management Company exercises this option, the amount due to the shareholders who have applied to have their Shares redeemed will be based on the Net Asset Value per Share, calculated after such sale or disposal. Payment will be made forthwith upon completion of the sales and the receipt by the Company of the proceeds of sale in freely convertible currency. Receipt of the sale proceeds by the Company may however be delayed and the amount ultimately received may not necessarily reflect the Net Asset Value per Share calculation made at the time of the relevant transactions because of possible fluctuations in the currency values and difficulties in repatriating funds from certain jurisdictions (See Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations").

Payment of redemption proceeds may be delayed if (i) there are any specific statutory provisions such as, but not limited to, foreign exchange restrictions, or any circumstances beyond the Company's control which make it impossible to transfer the redemption proceeds to the country where the redemption was requested or (ii) to the shareholder requesting redemption (due, for example, to such shareholder(s) non-compliance with anti-money laundering or KYC checks).

#### ◆ **Cancellation Right**

Requests for redemption once made may only be cancelled in full by the applicant in the event of a suspension of the issue of Shares provided for in Section 2.7. "Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares" or in the event of a deferral of the right to redeem Shares of the relevant sub-fund as described above.

#### ◆ **Prevention of Market Timing and Other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms**

The Company does not knowingly allow investments which are associated with market timing practices as such practices may adversely affect the interests of all shareholders.

In general, market timing refers to the investment behaviour of an individual or company or a group of individuals or companies buying, selling or exchanging shares or other securities on the basis of predetermined market indicators by taking advantage of time differences and/or imperfections or deficiencies in the method of determination of the net asset value. Market timers may also include individuals or groups of individuals whose securities transactions seem to follow a timing pattern or are characterised by frequent or large exchanges.

Accordingly, the Management Company may, whenever it deems it appropriate and using its existing discretion take the following decisions or cause the Registrar and Transfer Agent and/or the Administration Agent, as appropriate, to implement any or all, of the following measures:

1. The Registrar and Transfer Agent may combine Shares which are under common ownership or control for the purposes of ascertaining whether an individual or a group of individuals can be deemed to be involved in market timing practices. Accordingly, the Management Company reserves the right to cause the Registrar and Transfer Agent to reject any application for switching and/or subscription of Shares from investors whom the former considers market timers.
2. If a sub-fund is primarily invested in markets which are closed for business at the time the sub-fund is valued, the Management Company may, during periods of market volatility, and in accordance with the provisions below cause the Administration Agent to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share to reflect more accurately the fair value of the sub-fund's investments in accordance with the "Fair Value Adjustments" outlined in Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV" or, in certain circumstances specified in Section 2.7. "Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares", to suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share and the issue, allocation, the redemption and the conversion of Shares relating to that sub-fund.
3. If a sub-fund is primarily invested in markets that are closed or operate with substantially restricted or suspended dealings, the Management Company may suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share and the issue allocation and the redemption and repurchase of Shares relating to that sub-fund (see Section 2.7. "Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares").
4. In addition to the fees listed elsewhere in this Prospectus, the Management Company may impose a charge of up to 2.00% of the Net Asset Value of the Shares redeemed or exchanged where the Management Company reasonably believes in good faith that an investor has engaged in market timing activity or active trading that is to the disadvantage of other shareholders. The charge shall be credited to the relevant sub-fund.

## 2.5. How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes

#### ◆ **Request**

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund, shareholders are entitled to convert all or part of their Shares of one sub-fund into Shares of another sub-fund, and may also convert from one Class of Shares of a sub-fund into other Classes of Shares of that sub-fund or Classes of Shares of other sub-funds, provided that shareholders meet the eligibility criteria for the Class of Shares into which they are converting, as detailed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

The Company reserves the right to reject any conversion application in whole or in part.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent before the dealing cut-off time will be dealt on that Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the dealing cut-off time will be dealt on the next Dealing Day.

A conversion request will be executed on the next Dealing Day of the sub-fund a shareholder converts from which is also a Dealing Day of the sub-fund a shareholder converts to, except for sub-funds with specific dealing cut-off times where the conversion request will be executed in accordance with the dealing cut-off times detailed in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details". For example, if a shareholder converts from a sub-fund that deals daily into a sub-fund that deals twice a month, the redemption will be processed so that the shareholder remain invested in the sub-fund he converts from as long as possible and the conversion request will only be executed to match the next Dealing Day of the sub-fund the shareholder converts to.

If compliance with conversion instructions would result in a residual holding in any Class to fall below the minimum holding of that Class, the Management Company may compulsorily redeem the residual Shares at the redemption price applicable on the day on which conversion requests will be processed and make payment of the proceeds to the shareholder.

Shareholders in Capital-Accumulation Shares can convert their holding to Distribution Shares in the same or other sub-funds and vice versa. Shareholders in Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes can convert their holding to unhedged Share Classes in the same or other sub-funds and vice versa.

A conversion charge of up to 1% of the value of the Shares which are being converted may be payable to the relevant distributor.

When a currency conversion is required because the Net Asset Values per Share of the converted shares are denominated in different currencies, the currency conversion rate of Dealing Day applies.

For shareholders in the Company who invest initially in Share Classes where no or a low sales charge is usually payable and subsequently switch into Share Classes of the same or different sub-funds with higher sales charges, such conversions may be subject to the sales charge, applied at the Distributors' or sub-distributors' discretion, which is normally payable on direct investments into such Share Classes.

Fractions of registered Shares are issued on conversion to three decimal points.

#### ◆ **Deferral of Conversion**

If the Company or the Management Company determines that it would be detrimental to the existing shareholders of a sub-fund to accept a conversion application for Shares to exit the relevant sub-fund for another sub-fund, the Company or the Management Company may decide to defer that all or part of such applications for Shares in accordance with the relevant deferral provisions described under the heading "Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares".

## 2.6. How to Transfer Shares

The transfer of Shares shall be effected by inscription in the register of shareholders of the transfer to be made by the Registrar and Transfer Agent upon delivery to the relevant distributor, sales agent or the Management Company of the certificate(s) (if any) representing such shares along with an instrument of transfer in appropriate form. Upon receipt of the transfer request, and after reviewing the latter, the Management Company may request signature(s) to be certified by an approved bank, stockbroker or public notary and AML compliance checks.

The right to transfer Shares is subject to the minimum investment and holding requirements as detailed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

Restrictions on subscriptions of Shares also apply to the transfer of Shares (please see the Section "Important Information").

Shareholders are advised to contact the relevant Distributor, sales agent or the Management Company prior to requesting a transfer to ensure that they have the correct documentation for the transaction.

## 2.7. Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and/or the Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company and having regard to the best interest of the shareholders of the Class/sub-fund, may suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share relating to any Class/sub-funds and/or the issue, allocation, conversion, redemption and repurchase of Shares relating to any sub-fund as well as the right to convert Shares relating to a Class of one sub-fund into Shares of another sub-fund (or to a Class of that sub-fund) (as per Section 2.5. "How to convert between Sub-Funds / Classes"):

- ◆ during any period when any market(s) or stock exchange(s), which is the principal market(s) or stock exchange(s) on which a material part of the investments (e.g. 20% or above) of the relevant sub-fund for the time being are quoted, is closed, or during which dealings are substantially restricted or suspended;
- ◆ during the existence of any state of affairs which constitutes an emergency as a result of which disposal of investments of the relevant sub-fund by the Company is not possible;
- ◆ during any breakdown in the means of communication normally employed in determining the price of any of the relevant sub-fund's investments or the current prices on any market or stock exchange;

- ◆ during any period when remittance of monies which will or may be involved in the realisation of, or in the repayment for any of the relevant sub-fund's investments is not possible;
- ◆ if the Company or any sub-fund or Class is being or may be wound up on, or following the date on which notice is given (i) of the general meeting of shareholders at which a resolution to wind up the Company or the sub-fund or Class is to be proposed or (ii) to wind-up the Company or Sub-Fund or Class if such decision is taken by the Board of Directors;
- ◆ during any period when in the opinion of the Board of Directors there exist circumstances outside the control of the Company where it would be impracticable or unfair towards the shareholders to continue dealing in Shares of any sub-fund of the Company;
- ◆ during any period when the determination of the net asset value per share of underlying investment funds representing a material part of the assets of the relevant sub-fund is suspended;
- ◆ during any period when the publication of an index, underlying of a financial derivative instrument representing a material part of the assets of the relevant sub-fund is suspended;
- ◆ in the case of a merger, if the Board of Directors deems this to be justified for the protection of the shareholders;
- ◆ during any other circumstance or circumstances where a failure to do so might result in the Company or its shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering other pecuniary disadvantages or other detriment which the Company or its shareholders might not otherwise have suffered;
- ◆ for any other reason the prices of the investments held or contracted for the account of that sub-fund cannot, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, reasonably, promptly or fairly be ascertained; or
- ◆ during the suspension of the issue, allocation and redemption of shares of, or the right to convert shares of, or the calculation of the net asset value of a fund qualifying as master UCITS in accordance with the applicable Luxembourg laws and regulations in which the relevant sub-fund invests.

The Company may cease the issue, allocation, conversion, redemption and repurchase of the Shares forthwith upon the occurrence of an event causing it to enter into liquidation or upon the order of the CSSF.

Shareholders who have requested conversion, redemption or repurchase of their Shares will be promptly notified in writing of any such suspension and termination thereof.

Conversion, redemption and repurchase requests shall be revocable by the shareholder in the event of a suspension of the calculation of the net asset value.

## 2.8. Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV

### ◆ Valuations

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund, the Net Asset Values per Share are calculated on each Dealing Day on the basis of the net asset value of the relevant Class of Shares of the relevant sub-fund in their Reference Currencies.

In certain circumstances set out in Section 2.7. "Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares", the Net Asset Value per Share determinations may be suspended and during any such period of suspension, no Shares relating to the sub-fund to which the suspension applies may be issued or allocated (other than those already allotted), converted, redeemed or repurchased. Full details of the Net Asset Value per Share calculations are set out below.

### ◆ Pricing Adjustment

The Net Asset Value of a sub-fund may be adjusted up or down using the pricing adjustment rates.

Further information on the pricing adjustment is set out in Section 2.9. "Anti-Dilution Mechanisms".

### ◆ Offer Price

The offer price for Shares of each Class is based on the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class, adjusted by the pricing adjustment (as described in Section 2.9. "Anti-Dilution Mechanisms") if applicable, and includes a sales charge of up to 5.00% of the Net Asset Value per Share or, if applicable, of the adjusted Net Asset Value (the "Offer Price"). Offer Prices are quoted to three decimal places.

### ◆ Redemption Price

The redemption price of a Share Class is equal to the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class, adjusted by the pricing adjustment (as described in Section 2.9. "Anti-Dilution Mechanisms") if applicable, on which the application for redemption has been received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent or the Distributors (the "Redemption Price").

Redemption Prices are quoted to three decimal places.

## ◆ Publication of prices

The Offer and Redemption Prices of all sub-funds for each Dealing Day or previous Dealing Day's Offer and Redemption Price are available at the offices of the Company and the Distributors.

The Redemption Price may be published on each Dealing Day or on each day the Net Asset Value is calculated, in the relevant currencies in various international publications and on data providers' websites and platforms.

## ◆ NAV Calculation Principles

### Valuation Principles

The valuation principles of the assets of the Company detailed in article 23 of the Articles of Incorporation are summarised below:

1. The assets of each Class within each sub-fund are valued on each Dealing Day (unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details").
2. If after such valuation there has been a material change in the quoted prices on the markets on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Company attributable to a particular sub-fund is dealt or quoted the Company may, in order to safeguard the interests of the shareholders and the Company, cancel the first valuation and carry out a second valuation. In the case of such a second valuation, all issues, conversions, redemptions or repurchases of Shares dealt with by the sub-fund on such a Dealing Day must be made in accordance with this second valuation.
3. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class within each sub-fund is determined by aggregating the value of securities and other permitted assets of the Company allocated to that Class and deducting the liabilities of the Company allocated to that Class. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class is determined by dividing the net asset value of the Class concerned by the number of Shares of that Class outstanding and by rounding the resulting amount up or down to three decimal points. Any rounding will be borne by or credited to the relevant Class of Shares.
4. Securities and/or financial derivative instruments which are listed on an official stock exchange are valued at the last available price on the principal market on which such securities are traded. Securities traded on other organised markets are valued at the last available price or yield equivalents obtained from one or more dealers in such organised markets at the time of valuation. If such prices are not representative of their fair value, all such securities and all other permitted assets will be valued at their fair value at which it is expected they may be resold as determined in good faith by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.
5. Shares or units in another undertaking for collective investment will be valued at the last available net asset value computed for such securities reduced by any applicable charges. If the last available net asset value of shares or units in another undertaking for collective investment is not available as at the evaluation time for a specific sub-fund the relevant Investment Adviser will value such shares or units by an estimation carried out in accordance with the fair value adjustment methodology, the result of which will be provided to the Administration Agent.
6. The financial derivative instruments which are not listed on any official stock exchange or traded on any other organised market will be valued in a reliable and verifiable manner on a daily basis, in accordance with market practice.
7. Any asset or liabilities expressed in terms of currencies other than the relevant currency of the sub-fund or Class concerned are translated into such currency at the prevailing market rates as obtained from one or more banks or dealers.

The consolidated accounts of the Company for the purpose of its financial reports shall be expressed in US Dollars.

## ◆ Fair Value Adjustments

The securities of sub-funds investing in non-European markets are usually valued on the basis of the last available price at the time when the Net Asset Value per Share is calculated. The time difference between the close of the markets a sub-fund invests in and the point of valuation can be significant.

Where the Management Company believes that a significant event has occurred between the close of the markets in which a sub-fund invests and the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share, and that such event will materially affect the value of that sub-fund's portfolio or if the Management Company considers that even in the absence of a significant event the prices determined in accordance with the valuation principles above are no longer representative because for example of market volatility it may cause the Administration Agent to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share so as to reflect what is believed to be the fair value of the portfolio as at that point of valuation.

Where an adjustment is made as per the foregoing, it will be applied consistently to all Classes of Shares in the same sub-fund.

## 2.9. Anti-Dilution Mechanisms

When investors buy or sell shares in a sub-fund, the Investment Adviser may need to buy or sell the underlying investments within the sub-fund. Without an anti-dilution mechanism to take account of these transactions, all shareholders in the sub-fund would pay the associated costs of buying and selling these underlying investments. These transaction costs can include, but are not limited to, bid-offer spreads, brokerage and taxes on transactions.

There are two anti-dilution mechanisms available to each sub-fund, a pricing adjustment and an anti-dilution levy, both mechanisms aim to protect shareholders in a sub-fund.

Details of which anti-dilution mechanism is in operation on a particular sub-fund can be obtained from the Management Company.

Should the Company decide to change the anti-dilution mechanism in operation for a particular sub-fund (i.e. from a pricing adjustment to an anti-dilution levy or vice versa), prior approval will be sought from relevant regulators (where required) and affected investors will receive at least one month's prior written notification.

### ◆ Pricing Adjustment

The pricing adjustment aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value per Shares of a sub-fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions.

The pricing adjustment mechanism has three main components:

1. A threshold rate
2. A buy adjustment rate
3. A sell adjustment rate

These components may be different for each sub-fund.

The Company uses a partial swing pricing adjustment which means that the pricing adjustment is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the sub-fund's Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. The Net Asset Value of the sub-fund will be adjusted up or down using the adjustment rates (buy adjustment rate for net subscriptions or sell adjustment rate for net redemptions).

The adjustment of the Net Asset Value per Share will apply equally to each Class of Share in a specific sub-fund on any particular Dealing Day. The pricing adjustment is applied to the capital activity at the level of a sub-fund and does therefore not address the specific circumstances of each individual investor transaction.

If it is in the interests of shareholders, when the net capital inflows or outflows in a sub-fund exceeds a predefined threshold agreed from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs. Under normal market conditions, this adjustment will not exceed 2%. However, it may be significantly higher during exceptional market conditions such as periods of high volatility, reduced asset liquidity and market stress. The current adjustment rates for each sub-fund are available on HSBC Global Asset Management's website in the Fund Centre at [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com).

The pricing adjustment rates are reviewed on at least a quarterly basis by the relevant investment management team and agreed with the local risk team. The swing threshold rates are reviewed on at least a yearly basis. Recommendations to adjust the pricing adjustment rates and thresholds are made through the respective Pricing/Valuation committee and submitted to the Management Company for consideration and review. In the event that the proposal is accepted, the Management Company will implement at the changes at the next available opportunity. Changes to the swing threshold rates require additional approval from the Board of Directors before implementation.

Where net capital inflows in Brazil Bond and Brazil Equity exceed a predefined threshold, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 7% to additionally mitigate the effects of a financial transactions tax ("IOF") payable in Brazil.

Where net capital inflows or outflows in Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2025, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2026, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Fixed

Income Opportunities 2025, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022 or Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023, exceed a predefined threshold, the adjustment rate may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution as a result of the Investment Adviser being required to sell or buy underlying investments to meet the redemption or subscription requests.

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no pricing adjustment is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the sub-fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per Share) to existing shareholders.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that fees other than the sales charge will continue to be calculated on the basis of the unadjusted Net Asset Value.

#### ◆ **Anti-Dilution Levy**

The anti-dilution levy aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value of a sub-fund incurred by net subscriptions or redemptions.

The anti-dilution levy has three main components:

1. A threshold rate
2. A buy rate
3. A sell rate

These components may be different for each sub-fund.

The anti-dilution levy is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the sub-fund's Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. In the case of net capital inflows, the anti-dilution levy will be deducted from each subscription amount and accordingly reduce the number of Shares received by an investor or, in the case of net capital outflows, will be deducted from each redemption amount and accordingly reduce the redemption proceeds received by an investor.

The amount of the anti-dilution levy may be reduced or waived at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

The anti-dilution levy may be up to a maximum of 2% in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs.

Where net capital inflows or outflows in Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2025, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2026, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022 or Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023, exceed a predefined threshold, the adjustment rate may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution as a result of the Investment Adviser being required to sell or buy underlying investments to meet the redemption or subscription requests. The anti-dilution levy may be up to a maximum of 2%.

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no anti-dilution levy is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the sub-fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per Share) to existing shareholders.

Investors should note that sub-distributors may levy the sales charge (if any) on an investor's full subscription and may not take into account the application of an anti-dilution levy.

## 2.10. Dividends

Each of the Share Classes may be made available as, Pay-Out, Capital-Accumulation and/or as Distribution Shares.

#### ◆ **Capital-Accumulation Shares**

Capital-Accumulation Shares are identifiable by a "C" following the sub-fund and Class names (e.g. Class AC) and normally do not pay any dividends.

## ◆ Distribution Shares

Distribution Shares may be offered with the following dividend declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows:

	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Bi-Monthly (every two months)	Quarterly	Monthly
Distribution Shares	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	A "B" follows the sub-fund and class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names
Example for Class A	AD	AS	AB	AQ	AM

In addition to the different dividend frequencies, Distribution Shares may be offered with the following dividend calculation methodologies.

Investors should be aware of the following for Share Class Identifiers 1, 2 and 3:

- The distribution of dividends may be made out of income and/or capital gains and/or capital. Dividends may therefore impact their tax position and accordingly investors are encouraged to seek appropriate tax advice in relation to investment in the different distribution Share Classes.
- The distribution of dividends out of capital may exceed the gains of the share class and this could result in an erosion of an investor's initial investment.
- The distribution of dividends out of capital will normally continue during periods of negative performance of a sub-fund, resulting in a more rapid fall in the value of a Share Class than would occur if dividends were not being paid.

### Share Class Identifier

For illustrative purposes, each of the possible dividend frequencies is shown below on Class A Shares.

### Calculation Methodology

The usual method for calculating dividends is described below. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to change or amend any of the calculation methodologies at any time.

Class AD	It is intended that substantially all investment income (net of fees and expenses <sup>1</sup> and net of withholding taxes) attributable to such Share Class will be declared as a dividend.
Class AS	
Class AQ	
Class AB	
Class AM	
Class AD1	It is intended that substantially all investment income (gross of fees and expenses <sup>1</sup> and net of withholding taxes) attributable to such Share Class will be declared as a dividend.
Class AS1	
Class AQ1	
Class AB1	
Class AM1	
Class AD2	It is intended that the Share Class will declare a dividend based upon the estimated annualised yield of the relevant sub-fund's underlying portfolio which is attributable to the Share Class.
Class AS2	
Class AQ2	
Class AB2	
Class AM2	
	The Management Company will review the estimated annualised yield at least semi-annually. However, the Management Company may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time to reflect changes in the estimated annualised yield of the sub-fund's portfolio.
	Investors should be aware that this dividend policy may pay out dividends gross of fees and expenses <sup>1</sup> and may pay out dividends gross of withholding taxes. The estimate of a sub-fund's underlying portfolio yield will not necessarily equal the income received by the Share Class and may result in distribution of both realised and unrealised capital gains, if any, and capital attributable to such Shares. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment.
	Such distributions may result in a reduction of the NAV per Share over time and the NAV per Share may fluctuate more than other Share Classes.

Share Class Identifier	Calculation Methodology
For illustrative purposes, each of the possible dividend frequencies is shown below on Class A Shares.	The usual method for calculating dividends is described below. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to change or amend any of the calculation methodologies at any time.
For illustrative purposes, the share classes below are Euro Currency Hedged Classes:	This type of Share Class will only be offered on sub-funds which offer Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes. Please refer to the sub-section "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" of this Prospectus for more information.
Class AD3HEUR Class AS3HEUR Class AQ3HEUR Class AB3HEUR Class AM3HEUR	<p>It is intended that the Share Class will declare a dividend based upon: (i) the estimated annualised yield of the relevant sub-fund's underlying portfolio which is attributable to the Share Class and (ii) an estimate of the interest rate carry (which could be positive or negative) and which is based upon the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid.</p> <p>The Management Company will review the estimated annualised yield at least semi-annually. However, the Management Company may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time to reflect changes in the estimated annualised yield of the sub-fund's portfolio.</p> <p>Investors should be aware that this dividend policy may pay out dividends gross of fees and expenses<sup>1</sup> and may pay out dividends gross of withholding taxes. The estimate of sub-fund's underlying portfolio yield will not necessarily equal income received by the Share Class and the estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore this may result in distribution of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution of capital attributable to such Shares. Consequently, the NAV per share may be eroded and it may also reduce the potential for future appreciation in the NAV per share. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment.</p> <p>Such distributions may result in a reduction of the NAV per share over time and the NAV per share may fluctuate more than other Share Classes.</p> <p>This type of Share Class is only intended for investors whose Home Currency is the same as the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class.</p> <p>These Share Classes are available through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor and may only be available to certain investors who meet eligibility criteria as decided by the Management Company.</p>

<sup>1</sup> "Fees and expenses" refers to: Management Fees, Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses and the Operating Share Class Currency Hedging Fee, if applicable, as further described in Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses".

### ◆ Income Equalisation

The Company operates income equalisation arrangements for all Distribution Share Classes.

Income Equalisation aims to mitigate the effects of subscriptions, redemptions and conversions of a Share Class during the financial year on the level of accrued income. The effect being that, if an investor subscribes during the accounting period, the subsequent dividend will include a portion representing a return of capital on the original investment.

### ◆ Declaration and Announcement of Dividends

Dividends may be declared in respect of each Distribution Share Class of each sub-fund by a meeting of shareholders of the Company at the end of each financial year. The Board of Directors may declare, at its discretion, interim dividends in respect of Monthly, Bi-Monthly, Quarterly and Semi-Annual Distribution Shares as described in the table above. Investors should however note that the Board of Directors may in its discretion decide not to declare dividends, and there is no guarantee of a regular distribution of dividends.

Dividends may be announced in the countries where the sub-funds are registered according to regulations of those jurisdictions.

### ◆ Payment and Reinvestment of Dividends

Dividends will normally be paid in the Reference Currency of the Share Class.

Payment of dividends will normally be made within six weeks of such declaration to holders of Shares in the respective sub-funds/Share Class at the dividend record date.

Shareholders may, by written request to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or by completion of the relevant section of the Application Form, elect to have dividends relating to any Distribution Share Class of any sub-fund paid out to them. Otherwise dividends will be reinvested automatically in the acquisition of further Shares relating to that sub-fund as follows:

1. Such Shares will be purchased no later than on the next Dealing Day after the date of payment of the dividend;
2. Shares allocated as a result of such reinvestment will not be subject to any sales charge;
3. Fractions of registered Shares will be issued (as necessary) to three decimal points.

Regardless of the frequency of the dividend payment, any dividend distribution to a Shareholder that is below USD 50, Euro 50, JPY 5,000, GBP 30 or equivalent to USD 50 in any other Dealing Currency or Reference Currency will be automatically reinvested in accordance with the provisions set out above.

In respect of the Monthly/Quarterly and Semi-Annual Distribution Shares, the dividend will normally automatically be paid out on a monthly/quarterly and semi-annual basis, respectively.

#### ◆ Pay-Out Shares

Pay-Out Shares may be offered as fixed pay-out Shares (the "Fixed Pay-Out Shares") and flexible pay-out Shares (the "Flexible Pay-Out Shares"). Each has a calculation methodology for calculating dividends (referred to as "payouts" for Pay-Out Shares).

**Dividends which are composed of capital gains and/or capital may impact an investor's tax position and accordingly investors are encouraged to seek appropriate tax advice in relation to investment in the different Pay-Out Classes.**

#### ◆ Fixed Pay-Out Shares

The dividend rate on Fixed Pay-Out Shares may either be (i) based upon a pre-determined fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share (or where a Pricing Adjustment has been applied, the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share) or (ii) set at a pre-determined fixed dividend rate per share with the aim of paying a fixed monetary amount. However, the Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time.

**Investments in Fixed Pay-Out Shares are not an alternative to a savings account or a fixed interest paying investment. The pre-determined fixed percentage or rate does not reflect either the actual or expected income or performance of the relevant sub-fund.**

**Fixed Pay-Out Shares which are based upon a fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share are expected to pay out capital gains and/or capital and may do so over a prolonged or indefinite period. Paying-out of capital represents a withdrawal of investors' initial investment. This may result in a substantial erosion of an investor's initial investment over the long term. Over the very long term an investor's initial investment may be nearly, or even completely, exhausted.**

**Fixed Pay-Out Shares do not pay a fixed monetary amount and the constant percentage of the dividend results in higher monetary dividends when the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class is high, and a lower monetary dividend when the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant class is low.**

**A dividend does not imply a positive return. Payments will continue even when a sub-fund has not earned income and experiences capital losses. This will result in a more rapid fall in the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class than would occur if fixed dividends were not being paid. Under normal circumstances, the rate is pre-determined and is not subject to the Board of Director's ongoing discretion.**

In addition, dividends for Currency Hedged Share Classes may include the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore this may result in distribution out of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution out of capital attributable to such Shares.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares may be offered with the following dividend declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows.

Frequency	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Quarterly	Bi-Monthly (every two months)	Monthly
Share Class Identifier	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "B" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names

The following share Class identifiers will apply:

- (i) an A class with a quarterly 5% (per annum) fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share (or where a Pricing Adjustment has been applied, the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share) pay-out and denominated in EUR will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQFIX5EUR

- "A" denotes Class A.
- "Q" identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- "FIX5" identifies that the Class pays a fixed 5% dividend per annum. The 5% will be spread equally over the number of dividends per year and the dividend payment will be calculated on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share or adjusted Net Asset Value per Share.
- "EUR" identifies the class as EUR denominated.

- (ii) an A class with a quarterly fixed dividend rate per share pay-out and denominated in EUR will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQFIXAEUR

- "A" denotes Class A.
- "Q" identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- "FIXA" identifies that the Class pays a fixed dividend rate per share. The fixed dividend rate per share will be disclosed on website [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo?lang=en&country=lu](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo?lang=en&country=lu) and in the Key Investor Information Document.
- "EUR" identifies the class as EUR denominated.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares do not offer a mechanism for reinvestment of dividends.

#### ◆ Flexible Pay-Out Shares

The dividend rate on Flexible Pay-Out Shares is based upon the sub-fund's long-term expected income and net capital gains (both realised and unrealised) (the "Expected Return") which is attributable to the Flexible Pay-Out Share Class. Dividends will be paid gross of fees and expenses and may be paid gross of taxes. The Expected Return will vary over time and consequently the dividend rate will be adjusted. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time.

**Flexible Pay-Out Shares deliberately pay out of net capital gains (both realised and unrealised). In addition, these Classes will pay out of capital (or effectively out of capital) to the extent that:**

1. Fees and expenses and taxes are charged to capital;
2. Short-medium term market cycles result in performance temporarily falling short of the Expected Return (which is a long-term forecast). In this regard, where an investor's investment horizon is shorter than the Expected Return's time horizon, it may lead to them realising their investment during such a period. This would result in the return of their investment suffering from both (a) the return falling short of the Expected Return; and (b) erosion of capital due to both (i) and (ii); and
3. The actual long term performance is less than the Expected Return.

**These Classes may pay out of capital over a prolonged or indefinite period. Paying-out of capital represents a withdrawal of investors' initial investment. This may result in a substantial erosion of an investor's initial investment over the long term. Over the very long term an investor's initial investment may be nearly, or even completely, exhausted.**

**A dividend does not imply a positive return. Payments will continue even when a sub-fund has not earned income and experiences capital losses. This will result in a more rapid fall in the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class than would occur if flexible dividends were not being paid.**

In addition, dividends for Currency Hedged Share Classes may include the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore this may result in distribution out of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution out of capital attributable to such Shares.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares may be offered with the following payout declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows.

Frequency	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Quarterly	Bi-Monthly (every two months)	Monthly
Share Class Identifier	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "B" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names

As an example: an A class with a flexible pay-out and EUR denominated will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQLXEUR

- "A" denotes Class A.
- "Q" identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- "FLX" identifies that the Class pays a dividend based upon the Expected Return.
- "EUR" identifies the Class as EUR denominated.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares do not offer a mechanism for reinvestment of dividends.

## 2.11. Charges and Expenses

### ◆ Explanation of the Charging Structure

Charges and expenses apply to sub-funds and Share Classes where appropriate, for their investment management, distribution and for the operating services required.

There are four types of charge:

1. Sales charge
2. Ongoing charges
3. Performance fees
4. Other charges.

Investment in the Company is generally offered via charging structures, as represented by the A, B, E, I, J, L, M, N, P, R, S, W, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Classes of Shares.

### ◆ Sales Charge

A sales charge may be levied by and at the discretion of a Distributor or sub-distributor at the point of subscription in a Share Class.

The maximum sales charge is set out in the table below and will be charged upon the Net Asset Value per Share (or, if applicable, upon the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share).

The Distributors and sub-distributors reserve the right to waive the whole or part of the sales charge on any application to buy Shares. The Management Company does not levy a sales charge.

Category	Maximum Sales Charge (%)
Bond	3.10
International, Regional and Market Specific Equity	5.00
Sharia Compliant	5.00
Equity	5.00
Other	3.10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2</li> <li>• Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023</li> <li>• Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2</li> <li>• Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024</li> <li>• Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2</li> <li>• Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1</li> <li>• Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2</li> </ul>	

- 
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2
  - Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024
  - Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022
  - Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022
  - Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Belt And Road Opportunities
  - Euro Convertible Bond
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2025
  - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2026
  - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1
  - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2
  - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1
  - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2
  - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3
  - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024
  - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2
  - Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022
  - Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022
  - Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
  - Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025
  - Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022
  - Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022
  - Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023
  - Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset
  - Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced
  - Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative
  - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative
  - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth
  - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income
  - Multi-Asset Style Factors
  - Multi-Asset Style Factors II
  - Multi-Asset Style Factors Low Volatility<sup>1</sup>
  - Multi-Strategy Target Return
  - US Income Focused
- 

### ◆ Ongoing Charges

Ongoing charges may be levied in respect of each Share Class.

In payment of these fees, the Company will use interest income in the first instance and other income in the second instance. If the charges exceed the interest income and other income of that Share Class the excess will be taken from the capital of that Share Class.

The ongoing charges figure (“OCF”) is defined as a percentage of the average net asset value of a Share Class over a specified year. The OCF is disclosed for each Share Class in the Key Investor Information Document which is available at [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo).

Ongoing charges consist of:

1. A management fee
2. Operating, administrative and servicing expenses
3. Operating Currency Hedged Share Class fee
4. Costs of investing in units in other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs

#### ◆ **Management Fee**

The Management Company is entitled to receive an annual management fee from the Company calculated as a percentage of the net asset value of each sub-fund or Share Class (“Management Fee”), except as otherwise provided hereinafter.

The Management Fee covers investment management, investment advisory and distribution services provided in relation to the relevant sub-fund of the Company by the Management Company, the Investment Advisers and the Distributors.

The Management Fee is accrued daily and payable monthly in arrears at the rates indicated in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

The maximum Management Fee that may be charged is as follows:

1. The maximum rate for Class E, I, J, L, M and N Shares is 3.5%.
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, P, R, S, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Shares is for each sub-fund, as stated in the table (unless stated differently below the table) of the “Fees and Expenses” section in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.
3. No Management Fee is charged for Class W Shares.

The Management Company is responsible for paying out of this fee, the fees of the Investment Advisers and the Distributors and may pay part of such fee to recognised intermediaries or such other person as the Management Company may determine, at its discretion.

For all sub-funds, in certain circumstances, the Management Company may instruct the Company to pay a portion of the Management Fee directly out of the assets of the Company to any of such service providers or identified persons. In such case, the Management Fee payable to the Management Company is reduced accordingly.

#### ◆ **Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses**

The Management Company is entitled to receive a fee from the Company to cover certain operating, administrative and servicing expenses which are incurred throughout the lifetime of the Company, its sub-funds or Share Classes.

The Management Company is responsible for paying out of this fee, the fees and expenses payable to the Depository Bank, the Administration Agent and the Registrar and Transfer Agent or any other appointed entity.

The following list is indicative but not exhaustive of the types of services that the operating, administrative and services expenses cover:

- Management Company expenses
- Custody, depository and safekeeping charges
- Transfer, registrar and payment agency fees
- Administration, domiciliary and fund accounting services
- Legal expenses for advice on behalf of the Company
- Audit fees
- Registration fees
- Taxe d’abonnement - an annual subscription tax in Luxembourg
- Listing fees (if applicable)
- Company Directors’ fees
- Documentation costs - preparing, printing, translating and distributing documents including, but not limited to, the Prospectus, Key Investor Information Documents, annual reports, semi-annual reports and other offering documents necessary under local regulations made available directly or through intermediaries to its shareholders in markets in which the sub-funds are registered for sale in compliance with local regulations.

- Formation expenses for current and new sub-funds including initial registration fees may be amortised over a period not exceeding 5 years from the formation date of the sub-fund
- Costs associated with the collection, reporting and publication of data about the Company, its investments and shareholders as required by laws and regulations from time to time
- Fees charged by third party vendors for publishing fund performance data
- Financial index licensing fees
- Any fees charged for sub-fund expense data analysis if specifically requested by the Company to be obtained from an independent third party
- Any industry association fees for the benefit of the Company.

To preserve shareholders from fluctuations in a sub-fund's operating, administrative and servicing expenses, the Company has agreed with the Management Company that the fee charged to cover operating, administrative and servicing expenses is normally set, for each sub-fund and/or Class, at a fixed annual percentage of the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund or Class as specified in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details". The excess of such expenses above such annual percentage will be borne directly by the Management Company or its affiliates, and equally the Management Company or its affiliates may retain any surplus.

Exceptions to the fee structure above are described for each sub-fund and/or Class in the "Fees and Expenses" table in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" which details those Share Classes where the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses are paid on the basis of actual expenses up to a maximum rate of the net asset value per annum of the Share Class. In this case, the Company will pay the expenses directly and as such the ongoing charge for each Share Class will vary.

The expenses will be accrued daily and will be payable monthly in arrears. The accrual amount will be reviewed each quarter using the previous 12 months' expenses as an initial basis and amending when necessary.

The actual amount paid for operating, administrative and servicing expenses will be shown in the semi-annual and annual report of the Company.

No Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses will be charged to Class W Shares. All the fees and charges allocated to such Class of Shares will be paid directly by a member or an affiliated entity of the HSBC Group.

#### ◆ **Operating Currency Hedged Share Class Fee**

The Management Company is also entitled to receive a fee from the Company to cover the execution of the share class currency hedging policy.

The Management Company pays the operating currency share class hedging fee to the Administration Agent or other parties appointed to execute the currency hedging policy for the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes and Base Currency Hedged Share Classes as defined in the section "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of Section 1.3.

The rate for fees relating to the execution of the share class currency hedging policy is up to 0.025% per annum of the net asset value of the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class.

The operating share class currency hedging fee is payable in addition to the operating, administrative and servicing expenses mentioned in the section above.

The maximum rate for operating, administrative and servicing expenses and operating share class currency hedging fees together for Class A, B, E, I, J, L, M, N, P, R, S, X, Y, Z and ZP Shares is 1.0%. However, the Board of Directors reserves the right to amend the levels of the above fees applicable to each Class of Shares.

In the event of an increase of such expenses, the shareholders impacted by the change will be given at least one month's prior notice.

During any such notice period, shareholders impacted by the change may request the redemption of their Shares, free of charge.

The Management Company may instruct the Company to pay a portion of the aforesaid fees directly out of the assets of the Company to any of the aforementioned service providers. In such case the fee due to the Management Company is reduced accordingly.

#### ◆ **Costs of Investing in Units in Other UCITS and/or Other Eligible UCIs**

These are the costs associated with holding units or shares or of other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs – including their ongoing charges and any one-off costs (e.g. subscription and/or redemption fees). The payment of these will be taken in accordance with each specific UCITS and/or other Eligible UCI's payment schedule as articulated in their prospectus

If the Company invests in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then there will be no duplication of management subscription or repurchase fees between the Company and the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs into which the Company invests. In derogation of this, if the Company invests in shares of HSBC UCITS ETFs PLC then there may be duplication of management fees for any sub-funds. The maximum total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to HSBC UCITS ETFs PLC will be disclosed in the annual report of the Company.

In other circumstances than the previous paragraph, if any sub-fund's investments in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs constitute a substantial proportion of the sub-fund's assets, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged both to such sub-fund itself and the other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.00% of the relevant assets. The Company will endeavour to reduce duplication of management charges by negotiating rebates, where applicable, in favour of the Company.

The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to the UCITS and other Eligible UCIs in which such sub-fund has invested during the relevant period.

## ◆ Performance Fees

### Glossary

A number of technical terms are used to describe how the performance fee is calculated. These are explained in the glossary below:

Hurdle Rate	The hurdle rate against which the performance of each Share Class is measured for the purpose of calculating the performance fee. Details in respect of each sub-fund are set out in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details". The Hurdle Rate is solely used for performance fee calculation purposes, and should not be considered as indicative of a specific investment style.
Current Day NAV	The Net Asset Value per Share in a particular Share Class in the sub-fund, including an accrual for all fees and expenses, adjusted for any dividend distributions, and excluding any performance fee that has been accrued.
Crystallise Crystallisation	The point at which any performance fee becomes payable to the Investment Adviser, even if it is paid out at a later date. Crystallisation will occur either at the end of the Performance Period or at each valuation where there is a net redemption and/or conversion of Shares.
Net Asset Value per Share Return	Calculated at each valuation as the difference between the Current Day NAV per Share and the Prior Day NAV per Share.
Performance Period	The Performance Period runs normally from the first valuation of December (included) to the last valuation of November (included), except as noted below: 1. Shares issued during the Performance Period will run from the first subscription date to the following last valuation of November. 2. If all Shares in a Class are redeemed during the year, the Performance Period will end on the last redemption date of the Shares.
Performance Rate	The Performance Rate is variable and defined at the sub-fund level. Details for each sub-fund are set out in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".
Prior Day NAV	The Net Asset Value per Share in a particular Share Class in the sub-fund, including an accrual for all fees and expenses, adjusted for any dividend distributions, and excluding any performance fee that has been accrued.
High Water Mark	For the first Performance Period of a Share Class the initial Net Asset Value per Share. In subsequent Performance Periods, the High Water Mark will be the higher of: a. the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class at the end of the previous Performance Period where a performance fee has been paid out, adjusted by the accumulated hurdle since the last performance fee was paid out, and dividends, if any; or b. the Net Asset Value per Share at the end of the previous Performance Period, adjusted by dividends, if any.

## ◆ How Does the Performance Fee Work?

### Summary

For certain sub-funds and Share Classes, the Investment Adviser is entitled to receive out of the net assets of a Share Class, an annual performance fee in addition to other fees and expenses mentioned in this Prospectus. Where a performance fee is payable, it will be paid to the Management Company for onward payment to the Investment Adviser.

A performance fee will normally be applied at Share Class level to any sub-fund issuing Class L Shares, M Shares, N Shares, R Shares, YP Shares, ZP Shares. For Class J Shares and Class S Shares the performance fee will be charged only if provided for in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

A separate performance fee calculation will be carried out for each Share Class within a sub-fund.

The performance fee will be calculated and accrued at each valuation of the sub-fund and payable at the end of the Performance Period, or on the net redemptions and/or conversions of Shares, if earlier.

If the Company invests in shares or units of UCITS (including other sub-funds of the Company) and other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then no duplication of performance fees will occur.

The avoidance of a double-charge of the performance fee is achieved by either (i) where a sub-fund invests in shares or units of such UCITS and other Eligible UCIs, and these UCITS and/or Eligible UCIs charge performance fees, the sub-fund will not charge a performance fee, or (ii) where a sub-fund charges a performance fee, it will not invest in share classes that charge a performance fee.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that the performance fee is calculated for each Share Class on the basis of the unadjusted Net Asset Value per Share, e.g. before any pricing adjustment that might be applied to the Net Asset Value per Share to mitigate the effects of transaction costs.

The performance fee calculations ensure that the Investment Adviser cannot earn a performance fee until any underperformance against the Hurdle Rate has been recovered.

#### **Calculation Method**

The High Water Mark defines a reference point for the Net Asset Value per Share above which, after adjustment for dividend distributions if any, a performance fee becomes payable.

A sub-fund may only accrue a performance fee in the event that both of the conditions below are met:

1. The Net Asset Value per Share Return of the relevant Share Class outperforms the relevant Hurdle Rate over the Performance Period and;
2. The Current Day NAV is higher than the High Water Mark.

Where the Current Day NAV, decreases below the High Water Mark and/or the Net Asset Value per Share Return underperforms the relevant Hurdle Rate, no performance fee will be accrued until such a decrease or underperformance has been recovered in the course of any one Performance Period.

If, at the end of the Performance Period, the Net Asset Value per Share is below the relevant Hurdle Rate and the performance fee is not paid, then the High Water Mark for the following Performance Period will be the past year's High Water Mark plus the Hurdle Rate.

#### **Performance Fee Accrual**

At each valuation of the sub-fund:

1. The cumulative "Excess Return" since the beginning of the Performance Period is calculated as the difference between the cumulative Net Asset Value per Share Return and the cumulative Hurdle Rate since the beginning of the Performance Period.
2. The cumulative performance fee per Share is equal to the cumulative "Excess Return" multiplied by the Performance Rate.
3. The daily performance fee per Share is calculated as the difference between the cumulative performance fee per Share on the valuation and the cumulative performance fee per Share at the previous valuation.
4. The daily performance fee accrual for the Share Class is equal to the performance fee accrual per Share on the valuation multiplied by the outstanding number of Shares on the valuation for that Share Class.
5. The cumulative performance fee accrual before crystallisations for the Share Class is calculated as the sum of the cumulative performance fee accrual before crystallisations at the previous valuation and the performance fee accrual of that Share Class at the valuation.
6. Any performance fee accrued on net redeemed and/or converted Shares is crystallised (by taking the proportion of net redeemed and/or converted Shares to the number of Shares in issue). The daily and total performance fee accruals since the beginning of the Performance Period are adjusted accordingly.

The daily performance fee accrual can be positive or negative however the cumulative performance fee accrual will never be reduced to below zero.

The cumulative performance fee accruals from the beginning of the Performance Period will be, at each valuation, included in the ongoing calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share of which subscriptions, redemptions and conversions may be accepted.

### **Crystallisation**

Crystallisation of the performance fee occurs on the last valuation of each Performance Period. Any performance fee due is payable out of the sub-fund to the Investment Adviser in arrears after the end of the Performance Period.

Accordingly, once the performance fee has crystallised, no refund will be made in respect of any performance fee paid out at that point in subsequent Performance Periods.

If there is a net redemption and/or conversion of Shares at any valuation before the end of the Performance Period, any accrued performance fee with respect to such redeemed Shares will crystallise on that valuation and will then become payable to the Investment Adviser.

### **Computation of Performance Fees**

Performance fees are calculated by the Administration Agent.

The Auditors of the Company will audit the calculations of the performance fees paid out on an annual basis.

The Board of Directors shall ensure that the accrual represents fairly and accurately the performance fee liability that may eventually be payable by the sub-fund or Share Class to the Investment Adviser.

### **Annual Payment of Performance Fees**

At the end of a Performance Period the positive balance (if any) of the performance fee accrual will become payable to the Investment Adviser and the performance fee accrual in the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Share Class will be reset to zero and a new High Water Mark set.

The performance fee, if applicable, is payable yearly immediately following the end of each Performance Period.

Performance fees payable to the Investment Adviser in any Performance Period are not refundable in any subsequent Performance Periods.

Pursuant to the provisions of the relevant Investment Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser may be entitled to receive from the Management Company the whole of the performance fee.

In the case of liquidation or merger of a sub-fund or Share Class to which a performance fee is applicable, the performance fee will be paid on the last day the NAV is calculated before its liquidation or merger.

### **◆ Performance Fee Risk**

Any performance fee payable shall be based on net realised and net unrealised capital gains and losses as at the end of each Performance Period. As a result, performance fees may be paid on unrealised gains which may subsequently never be realised.

### **◆ Other Charges**

Other charges are the remaining charges incurred by the Company or the relevant Share Class/sub-fund. They are paid by the Company depending on the services rendered to the Share Class. Other charges are not included in the OCF in the Key Investor Information Documents or in the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses.

Other charges consist of, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Duties, taxes and transaction costs associated with buying and selling the underlying assets of the Company
2. Brokerage fees and commissions<sup>1</sup>
3. Interest on borrowing and bank charges incurred in negotiating borrowing
4. Litigation expenses
5. Any extraordinary expenses or other unforeseen charges.

<sup>1</sup> All transactions are executed in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and in accordance with the best execution policy of the Company. Transactions of the Company may be executed by the Management Company, Investment Adviser, or their Connected Persons. The Management Company, Investment Advisers and their Connected Persons will not receive cash or other rebates from brokers or dealers but may enter into soft commission arrangements or commission sharing agreements for the provision of services which are of demonstrable benefit to the Company (e.g. research) as long as transactions generating such commission are made in good faith and in strict compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

## 2.12. Management Company and Investment Advice

The Board of Directors is responsible for the overall investment policy, objectives and management of the Company and its sub-funds.

The Board of Directors has appointed HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. as management company to be responsible on a day-to-day basis under the supervision of the Board of Directors, for providing administration, marketing, investment management and advice services in respect of all sub-funds.

The Management Company has delegated the administration functions to the Administration Agent and registrar and transfer agency functions to the Registrar and Transfer Agent.

The Management Company has delegated the marketing functions to the Distributors and the investment management services to the Investment Advisers, the list of which is disclosed in Appendix 7. "Directory". The name of the Investment Adviser managing a particular sub-fund is available on the website: [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo)

The Management Company was incorporated on 26 September 1988 as a *société anonyme* under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and is registered with the register of commerce and companies under the number B28 888. Its articles of incorporation are deposited with the register of commerce and companies. The Management Company is authorised by the CSSF as a management company subject to Chapter 15 of the 2010 Law. The share capital of the Management Company is GBP 1,675,000.00 and will be increased to comply at all times with article 102 of the 2010 Law.

As of the date of the Prospectus, the Management Company has also been appointed to act as management company for other investments funds the list of which is available, upon request, at the registered office of the Company.

The Management Company and the Investment Advisers are members of the HSBC Group, which serves customers worldwide in over 70 countries and territories in Asia, Europe, North and Latin America, and the Middle East and North Africa.

The Management Company shall ensure compliance of the Company with the investment instructions and oversee the implementation of the Company's strategies and investment policy. The Management Company shall send reports to the Board of Directors on a quarterly basis any non-compliance of the Company with the investment restrictions.

The Management Company will receive periodic reports from the Investment Advisers detailing the sub-funds' performance and analysing their investment. The Management Company will receive similar reports from the other services providers in relation to the services which they provide.

The Investment Advisers, in accordance with the investment objectives and investment and borrowing restrictions of the Company, make and implement asset management and portfolio selection recommendations in connection with the investment and reinvestment of the assets of the Company in the relevant sub-funds.

## 2.13. Depository Bank and Paying Agent

Pursuant to an agreement between the Company, the Management Company and the Depository Bank (the "Depository Services Agreement") and for the purposes of and in compliance with the 2010 Law and applicable regulations, the Depository Bank has been appointed as depository of the Company.

The Depository Bank is the Luxembourg branch of HSBC Continental Europe, a public limited company incorporated pursuant to the laws of France with company registration number 775 670 284 RCS Paris. HSBC Continental Europe is a wholly owned subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc. The Depository Bank's registered office is located at 16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg and the principal business activity of the Depository Bank is the provision of financial services, including depository services. HSBC Continental Europe is supervised by the European Central Bank, as part of the Single Supervisory Mechanism, the French Prudential Supervisory and Resolution Authority (*l'Autorité de Contrôle Prudentiel et de Résolution*) as the French national competent authority and the French Financial Markets Authority (*l'Autorité des Marchés Financiers*) for the activities carried out over financial instruments or in financial markets. When providing services to Luxembourg undertakings for collective investment, the Depository Bank is subject to the supervision of the CSSF.

The Depository Bank provides services to the Company as set out in the Depository Services Agreement and, in doing so, shall comply with the 2010 Law, and any other applicable laws and regulations with regard to the obligations of depositaries.

### ◆ Duties of the Depository Bank

The Depository Bank's key duties include the following:

1. Ensuring that the Company's cash flows are properly monitored and that all payments made by or on behalf of investors upon the subscription of Shares have been received and that all cash belonging to the Company has been booked in the cash accounts in accordance with the 2010 Law.
2. Safekeeping the assets of the Company, which includes (i) holding in custody all financial instruments that may be held in custody; and (ii) verifying the ownership of other assets and maintaining records accordingly.

3. Ensuring that sales, issues, repurchases, redemptions and cancellations of the Shares are carried out in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.
4. Ensuring that the value of the Shares is calculated in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.
5. Carrying out the instructions of the Company and/or the Management Company, unless they conflict with applicable Luxembourg law or the Articles of Incorporation.
6. Ensuring that in transactions involving the Company's assets any consideration is remitted to the Company within the usual time limits.
7. Ensuring that the Company's income is applied in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.

◆ **Delegation of functions**

The Depository Bank may delegate its safekeeping functions subject to the terms of the Depository Services Agreement.

The Depository may delegate to one or more global sub-custodians (each a "Global Sub-Custodian") the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company in accordance with the terms of a written agreement between the Depository and the Global Sub-Custodian. The Global Sub-Custodian may also use sub-delegates appointed in accordance with the terms of written agreements for the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company.

An up-to-date list of the appointed Global Sub-Custodians and sub-delegates is available on the following website:

[www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kid/custody\\_network\\_via\\_hsbc\\_bank\\_plc.pdf](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kid/custody_network_via_hsbc_bank_plc.pdf)

Under the terms of the Depository Services Agreement, the Depository Bank is liable for losses suffered by the Company as a result of its negligence or wilful default to properly fulfil its obligations. Subject to the paragraph below, and pursuant to the Depository Services Agreement, the Depository Bank will be liable to the Company for the loss of financial instruments of the Company which are held in its custody.

The liability of the Depository Bank will not be affected by the fact that it has delegated the safekeeping of the Company's assets to a third party.

The Depository Bank will not be liable where the loss of financial instruments arises as a result of an external event beyond the reasonable control of the Depository Bank, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. The Depository Bank shall not be liable for any indirect, special or consequential loss.

◆ **Conflicts of interest**

From time to time, actual or potential conflicts of interest may arise between the Depository Bank and its delegates, for example, where a delegate is an affiliate of the Depository Bank, the Depository Bank may have a financial or business interest in that delegate and these interconnections could give rise to potential conflicts of interest resulting in selection bias (choice of the delegate not based on quality and price), insolvency risk (lower standards in asset segregation or attention to the delegate's solvency) or single group exposure risk.

Actual or potential conflicts of interest may arise between the Company, the Company's shareholders or the Management Company on the one hand and the Depository Bank on the other hand. The Management Company and the Depository Bank are part of HSBC Holdings plc, which is a multi-service banking group, providing its clients all forms of banking and investment services. As a result, there may be conflicts of interest between the various activities of these companies and their duties and obligations to the Company. For example such actual or potential conflict of interest may arise because the Depository Bank is part of a legal entity or is related to a legal entity which provides other products or services to the Company. The Depository Bank may have a financial or business interest in the provision of such products or services, or may receive remuneration for related products or services provided to the Company, or may have other clients whose interests may conflict with those of the Company, the Company's shareholders or the Management Company.

The Depository Bank and any of its affiliates may effect, and make a profit from, transactions in which the Depository Bank (or its affiliates, or another client of the Depository Bank or its affiliates) has (directly or indirectly) a material interest or a relationship of any description and which involves or may involve a potential conflict of interest with the Depository Bank's duty to the Company. This includes for example circumstances in which the same entity to which the Depository Bank or any of its affiliates or connected persons belong, acts as administration agent of the Company; provides stock lending services and foreign exchange facilities to the Company and/or a sub-fund and/or to other funds or companies; acts as banker, derivatives counterparty of the Company and/or a sub-fund; acts in the same transaction as agent for more than one client; or earns profits from or has a financial or business interest in any of these activities.

The Depository Bank has a conflicts of interest policy in place to identify, manage and monitor on an on-going basis any potential conflict of interest. As per such policy where a potential conflict of interest is identified by an employee it should immediately be escalated to the line manager/senior management and/or HSBC's Compliance department. The situation will be analysed, recorded and managed promptly in the best interest of the Company's shareholders. A Conflict of Interest Register is maintained and monitored by HSBC's Compliance department.

## ◆ **Miscellaneous**

Up to date information regarding the name of the Depository Bank, any conflicts of interest and delegations of the Depository Bank's safekeeping functions will be made available to shareholders on request and free of charge at the registered office of the Depository Bank.

The appointment of the Depository Bank under the Depository Services Agreement may be terminated without cause by not less than (90) days written notice provided that the Depository Services Agreement does not terminate until a replacement depository has been appointed which must happen within two months.

## 2.14. Administration

### ◆ **Administration Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg was appointed as administration agent of the Company pursuant to an agreement, which may be terminated by a notice given not less than ninety (90) days in advance by either party to the other.

The Administration Agent may, under its responsibility, delegate some of its functions to a third party service provider.

### ◆ **Registrar and Transfer Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg was appointed as registrar and transfer agent of the Company pursuant to an agreement, which may be terminated by a notice given not less than ninety (90) days in advance by either party to the other.

### ◆ **Domiciliary Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg was appointed by the Company as Domiciliary Agent.

## 2.15. Distribution of Shares

The Management Company, as Global Distributor, has the power to appoint Distributors which may, subject to their terms of appointment, appoint sub-distributors. The Distributors, which are companies of the HSBC Group, are listed in Appendix 7. "Directory".

The Distributors and sub-distributors are entitled to receive sales charges applied at their discretion and conversion charges on all Shares they handle. The Distributors and sub-distributors may reallocate such charges at their absolute discretion.

### ◆ **Representative in the United Kingdom**

HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited has been appointed pursuant to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "Act") as representative of the Company in the United Kingdom by an agreement concluded for an unlimited period of time, which may be terminated by either party upon giving three months' notice. HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited is authorised and regulated in the United Kingdom by the Financial Conduct Authority.

The UK representative is required to maintain certain facilities in the United Kingdom on behalf of the Company, as a recognised collective investment scheme. Copies of the Articles of Incorporation and any amending resolutions, the latest Prospectus, the latest Key Investor Information Document and the most recently prepared annual and semi-annual reports and accounts may be obtained or inspected free of charge during normal business hours at the offices of HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited whose registered office is given in Appendix 7. "Directory".

The UK representative also makes available details of the Offer and Redemption Prices. Requests for subscriptions, redemptions, repurchases and conversions of Shares by UK residents may be made through the UK Representative who will send to the Company forthwith such requests and any complaints in connection with matters arising from dealings in the Shares.

## 2.16. Meetings and Reports

The annual general meeting of shareholders of the Company (the "Annual General Meeting") is held at the registered office of the Company (or such other place as may be specified in the notice of meeting) in Luxembourg within six months of the end of each Year End.

Other general meetings of shareholders will be held at such time and place as are indicated in the notices of such meetings.

Notices of general meetings are given in accordance with Luxembourg law, and if required, by publication in the RESA and in a newspaper published in Luxembourg and in such other newspapers as the Board of Directors may determine.

Notices to shareholders may be communicated by registered mail (post) or in any manner as set forth in applicable law. Furthermore, provided a shareholder has individually agreed so in advance, the convening notice may be sent to him/her/it by email, ordinary mail (post), courier services or any other means permitted by law (the "alternative means").

Any shareholder that has accepted email as an alternative means of convening shall provide his/her/its email address to the Company no later than fifteen (15) days before the date of the general meeting. A shareholder that has accepted to receive the convening notice by email but not communicated his/her/its email address to the Company shall be deemed to have rejected any convening means other than registered letter, ordinary letter and courier service.

A shareholder may change his/her/its address or his/her/its email address or revoke his/her/its consent to alternative means of convening provided that his/her/its revocation or new contact details are received by the Company no later than fifteen (15) days before the general meeting. The Board of Directors is authorised to ask for confirmation of such new contact details by sending a registered letter or an email, as appropriate, to this new address or email address. If the shareholder fails to confirm his/her/its new contact details, the Board of Directors shall be authorised to send any subsequent notice to the previous contact details.

The Board of Directors is free to determine the most appropriate means for convening shareholders to a shareholders' meeting and may determine so on a case by case basis depending on the alternative means of communication individually accepted by each shareholder. The Board of Directors may, for the same general meeting, convene shareholders to the general meeting by email as regards those shareholders that have provided their email address in time by email and every other shareholder by letter or courier service, if such alternative means have been accepted by them.

Notices will specify the place and time of the meetings, the conditions of admission, the agenda, the quorum and the voting requirements. The requirements as to attendance, quorum and majorities at all general meetings will be those laid down in the Articles of Incorporation.

Under the conditions set forth in Luxembourg laws and regulations, the notice of any general meeting of shareholders may provide that the quorum and the majority at this general meeting shall be determined according to the Shares issued and outstanding at midnight (Luxembourg time) on the fifth day prior to the general meeting (the "Record Date"), whereas the right of a shareholder to attend a general meeting of shareholders and to exercise the voting rights attaching to his/its/her Shares shall be determined by reference to the Shares held by this shareholder as at the Record Date.

The year end of the Company is 31 March each year. The annual report containing the audited consolidated financial accounts of the Company expressed in US Dollars in respect of the preceding financial period and with details of each sub-fund in the relevant Base Currency is made available at the Company's registered office, at least 8 days before the Annual General Meeting.

Copies of all reports are available at the registered office of the Company.

Information relating to a sub-fund's portfolio, at each month end, is available to shareholders, an appropriate time after that month end. Shareholders should contact their usual distributor for such information. A small charge may be levied for the provision of this information.

## 2.17. Availability of Documents

The following documents are available for inspection during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays and public holidays excepted) at the registered office of the Company:

1. the Articles of Incorporation
2. the material contracts
3. the most recent Prospectus
4. the most recent Key Investor Information Document
5. the latest financial reports.

Investors may obtain copies of the Articles of Incorporation, the most recent Prospectus, the most recent Key Investor Information Document and the latest financial reports, free of charge upon request at the registered office of the Company.

In addition, the Key Investor Information Documents are available on [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo). Investors may download the Key Investor Information Documents from the above website or obtain it in paper form or on any other durable medium agreed between the Management Company or the intermediary and the investor.

Additional information is made available by the Management Company at its registered office, upon request, in accordance with the provisions of Luxembourg laws and regulations. This additional information includes the procedures relating to complaints handling, the strategy followed for the exercise of voting rights of the Company, the policy for placing orders to deal on behalf of the Company with other entities, the best execution policy as well as the arrangements relating to the fee, commission or non-monetary benefit in relation with the investment management and administration of the Company.

In addition, an up-to-date list of Investment Advisers currently acting for each sub-fund is available at the registered office of the Company and on the following website: [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo).

### ◆ Queries and Complaints

Any person who would like to receive further information regarding the Company or who wishes to make a complaint about the operation of the Company should contact the Distributors listed in Appendix 7. "Directory" or the Management Company, HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A., the Management Company, 16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.

## ◆ Benchmark Regulation

Unless otherwise disclosed in this Prospectus, the indices or benchmarks used by the sub-funds are either non-EU benchmarks included in ESMA's register of third country benchmarks or provided by benchmark administrators which have been included in ESMA's register of benchmark administrators or provided by benchmark administrators which are located in a Non-EU country who benefit from the transitional arrangements set out in article 51(5) of the Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 (the "Benchmark Regulation") and accordingly have not yet been included in the register of third country benchmarks maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation. The inclusion of any non-EU benchmark that may be used by a sub-fund within the meaning of the Benchmark Regulation in the ESMA register of third country benchmarks will be reflected in the Prospectus at its next update.

The Management Company maintains a written plan setting out the actions that will be taken in the event of the benchmark materially changing or ceasing to be provided. This plan is available upon request and free of charge at the registered office of the Management Company.

## 2.18. Conflicts of Interest

The Management Company and any specific sub-fund Investment Adviser, the sales agents, the Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Depository Bank may from time to time act as management company, investment manager or adviser, sales agent, administrator, registrar and transfer agent or depository bank in relation to, or be otherwise involved in, other funds or collective investment schemes which have similar investment objectives to those of the Company or any sub-fund. It is therefore possible that any of them may, in the due course of their business, have potential conflicts of interest with the Company or any sub-fund.

In such event, each will at all times have regard to its obligations under any agreements to which it is party or by which it is bound in relation to the Company or any sub-fund. In particular, but without limitation to its obligations to act in the best interests of the shareholders when undertaking any dealings or investments where conflicts of interest may arise, each will respectively endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly.

There is no prohibition on the Company entering into any transactions with the Management Company or any specific sub-fund Investment Adviser, the sales agents, the Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Depository Bank or with any of their affiliates, or investing the assets of or reinvest the cash collateral received by any sub-fund in any investment products or funds managed, launched or offered by any of the above-mentioned entities, provided that such transactions are carried out as if effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length. The Investment Advisers or any affiliates acting in a fiduciary capacity with respect to client accounts may recommend to or direct clients to buy and sell Shares of the Company. If a client defaults on its obligation to repay indebtedness to the HSBC Group that is secured by Shares in the Company, and the HSBC Group forecloses on such interest, the HSBC Group would become a shareholder of the Company. As a consequence, the HSBC Group and its affiliates could hold a relatively large proportion of Shares and voting rights in the Company.

Affiliates of the HSBC Group act as counterparties for certain forward foreign exchange and financial futures contracts.

## 2.19. Taxation

The following summaries are based on the Company's understanding of the law and practice in force at the date of this Prospectus.

As shareholders will be resident for tax purposes in various jurisdictions, no attempt has been made in this Prospectus to summarise the tax consequences for every jurisdiction which may be applicable to investors subscribing for, purchasing, holding, exchanging, selling or redeeming Shares. These consequences will vary in accordance with the law and practice in force in the relevant shareholder's country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and with his or her personal circumstances. Hence no shareholder should solely rely on the following guidance when determining the tax consequences of investing in the Shares.

It is the responsibility of shareholders or prospective shareholders to inform themselves of the possible tax consequences of subscribing for, purchasing, holding, exchanging, selling or redeeming Shares in the light of the laws of the country relevant to their citizenship, residence or domicile and of their personal circumstances and to take appropriate professional advice regarding exchange control or other legal restrictions relating thereto. Shareholders and prospective investors also should bear in mind that levels and bases of taxation, as well as tax authority practices, may change and that such changes may have, depending on the countries, retrospective effect.

## ◆ General

In many markets the Company, as a foreign investment fund, may be subject to non-recoverable tax on income and gains (either by withholding or direct assessment) in relation to the investment returns it realises from its holdings of shares and securities in those markets. Where practicable the Company will make claims under the relevant double tax treaties and the domestic law of the countries concerned in order to minimise the impact of local taxation on the investment return and to obtain the best return for its shareholders. Those claims will be made on the basis of the Company's understanding of the validity of such claims given the information available from the Company's depositories, external advisers and other sources as to the interpretation and application of the relevant legal provisions by the tax authorities in the country concerned.

The Company will seek to provide for tax on capital gains where it considers that it is more likely than not that the tax will be payable, given the advice and information available to the Company at the date concerned. However, any provision held may be insufficient to cover, or be in excess of, any final liability.

The Company will seek to claim concessionary tax treatment and account for tax on a reasonable efforts basis, given the tax law and practice at that date. Any change in tax law or practice in any country where the Company is registered, marketed or invested could affect the value of the Company's investments in the affected country. In particular, where retrospective changes to tax law or practice are applied by the legislature or tax authorities in a particular country these may result in a loss for current shareholders in the affected sub fund. The Company does not offer any warranty as to the tax position of returns from investments held in a particular market nor of the risk of a retrospective assessment to tax in a particular market or country.

Investors and potential investors should note the Section "Emerging Markets" in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations" and also refer to the information on the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) in Section 2.19. "Taxation of shareholders".

## ◆ **Taxation of the Company**

### **Luxembourg**

The Company is not subject to taxation in Luxembourg on its income, profits or gains.

The Company is not subject to net wealth tax in Luxembourg. No stamp duty, capital duty or other tax will be payable in Luxembourg upon the issue of the Shares of the Company.

The sub-funds are nevertheless, in principle, subject to a subscription tax (*taxe d'abonnement*) levied at the rate of 0.05% *per annum* based on their NAV at the end of the relevant quarter, calculated and paid quarterly. A reduced subscription tax rate of 0.01% *per annum* is however applicable to any sub-funds whose exclusive object is the collective investment in money market instruments, the placing of deposits with credit institutions, or both. A reduced subscription tax rate of 0.01% *per annum* is also applicable to any sub-funds or Share Class provided that their shares are only held by one or more institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law (an "Institutional Investor").

A subscription tax exemption applies to:

1. The portion of any sub-fund's assets (prorata) invested in a Luxembourg investment fund or any of its sub-funds to the extent it is subject to the subscription tax;
2. Any sub-fund (i) whose securities are only held by Institutional Investor(s), and (ii) whose sole object is the collective investment in money market instruments and the placing of deposits with credit institutions, and (iii) whose weighted residual portfolio maturity does not exceed 90 days, and (iv) that have obtained the highest possible rating from a recognised rating agency. If several Share Classes are in issue in the relevant sub-fund meeting (ii) to (iv) above, only those Share Classes meeting (i) above will benefit from this exemption;
3. Any sub-fund, whose main objective is the investment in microfinance institutions;
4. Any sub-fund, (i) whose securities are listed or traded on a stock exchange and (ii) whose exclusive object is to replicate the performance of one or more indices. If several Share Classes are in issue in the relevant sub-fund meeting (ii) above, only those Share Classes meeting (i) above will benefit from this exemption; and
5. Any sub-fund only held by pension funds and assimilated vehicles.

### **Withholding tax**

Interest and dividend income received by the Company may be subject to non-recoverable withholding tax in the source countries. The Company may further be subject to tax on the realised or unrealised capital appreciation of its assets in the countries of origin. The Company may benefit from double tax treaties entered into by Luxembourg, which may provide for exemption from withholding tax or reduction of withholding tax rate.

Distributions made by the Company as well as liquidation proceeds and capital gains derived therefrom are not subject to withholding tax in Luxembourg.

### **Hong Kong SAR**

The Company may be subject to Hong Kong SAR profits tax in relation to a particular sub-fund if it is treated as carrying on a trade or business in Hong Kong SAR either on its own account or through the agency of the investment adviser of that sub-fund. If the Company is treated as carrying on business in Hong Kong SAR, a liability to profits tax, the rate of which is currently 16.5%, will only exist in respect of any profits of the relevant sub-funds which arise in or are derived from Hong Kong SAR from that trade or business, and which are not capital in nature.

Under Hong Kong SAR tax law and practice funds resident outside Hong Kong SAR ("Offshore Funds") are exempted from Hong Kong SAR profits tax providing certain conditions are met. It is intended that affairs of the Company shall be conducted as far as possible to comply with the conditions for exemptions from profits tax. However, the Company can offer no warranty that such exemptions will be obtained in every instance.

## China

Where the Company invests in shares and securities issued by companies tax resident (or with their primary activity) in the Peoples Republic of China ("PRC"), securities issued by government agencies in the PRC or other permissible PRC investments, the Company may be subject to Corporate Income Tax ("CIT"), withholding and other taxes imposed in the PRC.

The tax laws, regulations and practice in the PRC are constantly changing, and they may be changed with retrospective effect. In particular, there is uncertainty as to whether and how capital gains are to be taxed. Therefore any provision for PRC tax liabilities that the Company may hold is likely to be excessive or inadequate to meet final PRC tax liabilities, and in particular (but not exclusively) in relation to gains derived from the disposal of PRC investments.

Consequently, the Company and shareholders may be disadvantaged depending upon the final outcome of how PRC investment returns will be taxed.

Further details of the taxation of the Company's investments in the PRC can be found in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".

## India

The Indian Budget announced on 16 March 2012 provisions for Indian General Anti-Avoidance Rules ("GAAR") to be effective from 1 April 2013. The implementation of the GAAR was then deferred until 1 April 2017. The GAAR gives considerable discretion to the tax authorities and may be used to seek to deny treaty benefits to foreign investors. Such actions could result in a significant financial cost for investors, as capital gains, even if not liable to tax under a tax treaty, could become taxable in India. The GAAR is a new piece of legislation and therefore there is little guidance in terms of best practice over its application.

## United Kingdom

It is the intention of the Board of Directors to conduct the affairs of the Company so that it does not become resident in the United Kingdom. On the basis that the Company is not resident in the United Kingdom for tax purposes it should not be subject to United Kingdom corporation tax on its income and capital gains.

## Belgium

The Belgian government enacted a law which charges an annual net asset value tax on foreign investment funds registered with the FSMA (Financial Services and Markets Authority). An annual tax of 0.0925% is charged on the net outstanding amounts of Shares placed in Belgium through Belgian financial intermediaries on 31 December of the preceding year.

To date as the amounts are small, the Management Company has paid this tax cost on behalf of the Company out of the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses it receives. However, should the cost become substantial or long term the Management Company may require the sub-funds concerned to bear that tax charge for future periods.

## ◆ Taxation of shareholders

Prospective investors should ascertain from their professional advisers the consequences to them of acquiring, holding, redeeming, transferring, selling or converting Shares under the relevant laws of the jurisdictions to which they are subject, including the tax consequences and any exchange control requirements.

These consequences will vary with the law and practice of a shareholder's country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and with his personal circumstances.

Prospective investors also should bear in mind that levels and bases of taxation may change.

## Automatic Exchange of Information

### CRS

The OECD has developed a common reporting standard ("CRS") to achieve a comprehensive and multilateral automatic exchange of information AEOI on a global basis. On 9 December 2014, Council Directive 2014/107/EU amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation (the "Euro-CRS Directive") was adopted in order to implement the CRS among the Member States.

The Euro-CRS Directive was implemented into Luxembourg law by the law of 18 December 2015 on the automatic exchange of financial account information in the field of taxation ("CRS Law").

The CRS Law requires Luxembourg financial institutions to identify financial assets holders and establish if they are tax resident in countries with which Luxembourg has a tax information sharing agreement. Accordingly, the Company may require its investors to provide information in relation to the identity and tax residence of financial account holders (including certain entities and their controlling persons) in order to ascertain their CRS status. Responding to CRS-related questions is mandatory. The personal data obtained will be used for the purpose of the CRS Law or such other purposes indicated by the Company in the data protection section of the Prospectus in compliance with Luxembourg data protection law. Information regarding a shareholder and his/her/its account will be reported to the Luxembourg tax authorities (*Administration des Contributions Directes*), which will thereafter automatically transfer this information to the competent foreign tax authorities on a yearly basis if such account is deemed a CRS reportable account under the CRS Law.

Under the CRS Law, the first exchange of information will be applied by 30 September 2017 for information related to the calendar year 2016. Under the Euro-CRS Directive, the first AEOI must be applied by 30 September 2017 to the local tax authorities of the Member States for the data relating to the calendar year 2016.

In addition, Luxembourg signed the OECD's multilateral competent authority agreement ("Multilateral Agreement") to exchange information automatically under the CRS. The Multilateral Agreement aims to implement the CRS among non-Member States; it requires agreements on a country-by-country basis.

The Company reserves the right to refuse any application for Shares if the information provided or not provided does not satisfy the requirements under the CRS Law.

#### DAC6

On 25 May 2018, the EU Council adopted a directive (2018/822 amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation) that imposes a reporting obligation on parties involved in transactions that may be associated with aggressive tax planning ("**DAC6**"). DAC6 has been implemented in Luxembourg by the law of 25 March 2020 (the "**DAC6 Law**").

More specifically, the reporting obligation will apply to cross-border arrangements that, among others, meet one or more "hallmarks" provided for in the DAC6 Law that is coupled in certain cases, with the main benefit test (the "**Reportable Arrangements**").

In the case of a Reportable Arrangement, the information that must be reported includes *inter-alia* the name of all relevant taxpayers and intermediaries as well as an outline of the Reportable Arrangement, the value of the Reportable Arrangement and identification of any member states likely to be concerned by the Reportable Arrangement.

The reporting obligation in principle rests with the persons that design, market or organise the Reportable Arrangement or provide assistance or advice in relation thereto (the so-called "intermediaries"). However, in certain cases, the taxpayer itself can be subject to the reporting obligation.

Intermediaries (or the case maybe, the taxpayer) may be required to report a Reportable Arrangement as soon as 30 January 2021.

The information reported will be automatically exchanged between the tax authorities of all Member States.

In light of the broad scope of the DAC6 Law, transactions carried out by the Company may fall within the scope of the DAC6 Law and thus be reportable.

### **Investors should consult their professional advisors on the possible tax and other consequences with respect to the implementation of the CRS and DAC6.**

#### **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)**

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("FATCA") impose a 30% withholding tax on certain payments to a foreign financial institution ("FFI") if that FFI is not compliant with FATCA. The Company is a FFI and thus, subject to FATCA.

This withholding tax applies to payments to the Company that constitute interest, dividends and other types of income from US sources (such as dividends paid by a US corporation) and beginning on 1 January 2019, this withholding tax is extended to the proceeds received from the sale or disposition of assets that give rise to US source dividend or interest payments.

Luxembourg has entered into an Intergovernmental Agreement ("IGA") with the US to facilitate FATCA compliance and reporting. Under the terms of the IGA, the Company will be required to report to the Luxembourg tax authorities certain information about US investors (including indirect investments held through certain passive investment entities) as well as non-US financial institutions that do not comply with FATCA. Such information will be onward reported by the Luxembourg tax authorities to the US Internal Revenue Service.

The Company intends to comply with the terms of the IGA and the Luxembourg law of 24 July 2015 implementing the IGA into Luxembourg law. Therefore the Company expects to be treated as a compliant financial institution and does not expect any FATCA withholding to apply on payments made to it.

If an investor or an intermediary through which the investor holds its interest in the Company fails to provide the Company, its agents or authorised representatives with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Company to comply with FATCA, the investor may be subject to withholding on amounts otherwise distributable to them or they may be compelled to sell their Shares or, in certain situations, the investor's Shares may be sold involuntarily (if legally permitted). The Company may at its discretion enter into any supplemental agreement without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Company deems appropriate or necessary to comply with FATCA.

Shareholders in the Company should consult their own tax advisors regarding the FATCA requirements with respect to their own particular circumstances. In particular, Shareholders who hold their Shares through intermediaries should check the intermediaries' intention to comply with FATCA.

Although the Company will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Company will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Company becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Shares held by Shareholders may suffer material losses.

## France

### “Plan d’Epargne en Actions”

Currently applies to: *Euroland Value, Euroland Equity Smaller Companies and Euroland Growth*

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to claim eligibility to the French “*Plan d’Epargne en Actions*” and as long as they are registered with the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers* in France, the following additional investment restriction applies:

The total amount invested in Equity or Equity-equivalent securities (as defined by art. L- 221-31 of the French Monetary and Financial Code, § I-1°, a), b) and c), which have their registered office in a country member of:

1. the EU; or
2. the European Economic Area (provided that the said country has concluded with France a bilateral tax cooperation agreement with a clause of administrative assistance aiming at fighting against tax fraud or evasion).

must not be less than 75% at any point in time.

The definition given by art. L- 221-31 of the French Monetary and Financial Code, § I-1°, a), b) and c), excludes equities or equity-equivalent securities issued by corporates which are not subject to corporate tax at the normal rate applying in their home country, and which in particular excludes shares of listed real estate corporates (“*SIIC*” - “*sociétés d’investissements immobiliers cotées*”).

The annual and semi-annual reports of the Company will mention the actual percentage invested in the above mentioned securities for those sub-funds.

### Article 150-0D of the Tax General Regulation

Currently applies to: *Euroland Value, Euroland Equity Smaller Companies, and Europe Value*

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to claim eligibility under Article 150-0D 1ter of the Tax General Regulation, the total amount invested in Equity or Equity-equivalent securities must not be less than 75% at any point in time.

The annual and semi-annual reports of the Company will provide a confirmation of the eligibility of those sub-funds as well as the date from which they are eligible.

## Germany

The sub-funds listed below will seek to continuously invest a minimum percentage of their net assets in equity assets as defined in sec. 2 para 8 German Investment Tax Act (2018).

<b>% of Sub-Fund's Net Assets</b>	<b>Sub-Funds</b>
More than 50%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All Equity Sub-Funds other than Russia Equity</li><li>• All Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds</li><li>• Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth</li></ul>
At least 25%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Russia Equity</li><li>• Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income</li></ul>

## Luxembourg

Non-resident individuals or collective entities who do not have a permanent establishment in Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable, are not subject to Luxembourg taxation on capital gains realized upon disposal of the Shares nor on the distribution received from the Company and the Shares will not be subject to net wealth tax.

If necessary, investors should consult their professional advisers on the possible tax or other consequences of buying, holding, transferring or selling the Company's shares under the laws of their countries of citizenship, residence or domicile.

## Hong Kong SAR

Under the Inland Revenue (Profits Tax Exemption For Funds) (Amendment) Ordinance 2018 there are deeming provisions which apply to a Hong Kong SAR resident who, alone or jointly with his associates, holds beneficial interest of 30 per cent or more in an exempt fund, or holds any percentage where the exempt fund is an associate of the Hong Kong SAR resident investor (a “Relevant Interest”). Under the deeming provisions, the Hong Kong SAR resident shareholder would be deemed to have derived assessable Hong Kong SAR sourced profits in respect of the proportion of the Hong Kong SAR sourced profits earned by the fund represented by the Hong Kong SAR resident shareholder's Relevant Interest. The deeming provisions would not apply where the Company is bona fide widely held.

## United Kingdom

Holders of Shares who are resident in the United Kingdom or carrying on a trade in the United Kingdom will, depending on their individual circumstances, be liable to United Kingdom Income Tax or Corporation Tax in respect of any income allocated or dividends paid to them whether directly or by way of reinvestment of income and on capital gains and such holders should include details of this income on an appropriate return to their local Inspector of Taxes.

Shareholders, who are companies, tax resident in the United Kingdom and whose investment in the sub-funds is not made in connection with or incidental to a trade (for UK tax purposes), will not be liable to corporation tax in relation to any dividends paid to them provided that the investment in the sub-fund concerned is not taxed under the loan relationship provisions mentioned below.

Shareholders, who are companies, that are resident in the United Kingdom or one which carries on a trade in the United Kingdom may be subject to tax under the loan relationship provisions of United Kingdom tax legislation during any accounting period of that shareholder when more than 60% of the investments of the sub-fund (in which the Shares are held) broadly comprise of interest bearing investments (including interests in collective investment schemes which themselves have more than 60% of their investments as interest bearing assets and financial derivative instruments whose subject matter is broadly linked to interest bearing investments, currency, creditworthiness or currency). Under these provisions the change in value of the Shares in that sub-fund during the corporate's accounting period will be taxed as part of the corporate's income for that accounting period the change in value being assessed on a fair value basis.

Shareholders should note that dividends paid by the Company comprise foreign dividends for UK tax purposes.

Generally, where at any time in the accounting period in which the dividend is paid (or the prior accounting period or twelve months prior to the start of the accounting period in which the dividend is paid if longer) more than 60% of the investments of the sub-fund (in which the Shares are held) comprise of broadly interest bearing investments (including interests in collective investment schemes which themselves have more than 60% of their investments as interest bearing assets and financial derivative instruments whose subject matter is broadly linked to interest bearing investments, currency, creditworthiness or currency) then the dividend will be treated as a payment of interest to the shareholder for UK income tax purposes.

**Any United Kingdom resident investor who realises a gain on the disposal of his investment in an offshore fund (which is not certified as a distributing offshore fund or a reporting status fund, during the investor's entire period of ownership) will normally be charged to United Kingdom Income Tax (or Corporation Tax) on the gain, rather than to United Kingdom Capital Gains Tax (Corporation Tax on chargeable gains in the case of corporate investors).**

Shareholders holding shares in a non-reporting offshore fund which converts to a reporting status fund can elect to make a deemed disposal on the time of conversion. Such an election would crystallise any gains accrued to that date and would be subject to income tax. Gains which then accrue after the deemed disposal date would be treated as capital gains. The election must be made by the shareholder on their UK tax return for the year in which the deemed disposal occurs. If an election is not made, the entire gain will be taxed as income on the eventual disposal of their investment.

Several Share Classes of the Company have UK distributor status for period ending on or before 31 March 2010, details of which can be found on the HM Revenue & Customs' website at [www.hmrc.gov.uk](http://www.hmrc.gov.uk). At the date of this Prospectus the exact location of this report is:

[www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-distributing-funds](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-distributing-funds)

The Company has UK reporting fund status for certain Distributing and Accumulating Share Classes for its accounting period beginning 1 April 2010 and forward. It is the intention of the Company that all Distributing and Accumulating Share Classes will have UK Reporting Fund status from 1 April 2013 or from their date of launch, if later.

The Company intends to meet the reporting requirements by making available to shareholders the information required in The Offshore Funds (Tax) Regulations 2009 by 30 September each year. However, shareholders and potential shareholders should note that whether UK reporting fund status is obtained and retained for a particular Share Class may be subject to changes in HM Revenue and Customs' practice or other matters outside of the Company's control.

Details of which Share Classes have UK reporting fund status can be found on the HM Revenue & Customs' website at [www.hmrc.gov.uk](http://www.hmrc.gov.uk). At the date of this Prospectus the exact location of this list is:

[www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-reporting-funds](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-reporting-funds)

Shareholders in reporting status funds may be taxed on the reportable income arising in an accounting period whether or not that income is distributed to them. The amount taxable per Share will be the total reportable income (adjusted by any qualifying equalisation) for the period, divided by the relevant Shares in issue at the end of that period.

Reporting status must be applied for in advance or shortly after the start of the period for which it is required and (subject to a serious breach of the regulations governing the regime) will provide a greater degree of confidence to shareholders as to the UK tax status of their shareholding.

Shareholders who are individuals and resident in the United Kingdom should note the provisions of Chapter 2 of Part 13 of the Income Tax Act 2007. These provisions are directed at the prevention of avoidance of income tax through transactions resulting in the transfer of assets or incomes to persons (including companies) abroad and may render them liable to income received by those persons on their behalf.

Shares in the Company will be classified as foreign assets for the purposes of United Kingdom inheritance tax.

## **Genuine Diversity of Ownership**

The intended category of investors in the Company is any investor that complies with the requirements set out in Section "Anti-Money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorist Financing" of Section 2.3. "How to Buy Shares" located in the countries and territories where the Shares of the Company are distributed.

The Shares in the Company will be made widely available to investors of the intended category by the Distributors and/or by sub-distributors as appointed from time to time. These Distributors will actively promote investment in the Shares of the Company to a wide variety of investors of the intended category and make the Prospectus available to them. In addition, the Prospectus, the Key Investor Information Document and the Application Form can be obtained directly from the registered office of the Company, the Management Company and the Distributors (details of which are provided in Appendix 7. "Directory"). Also Section 2.3. "How to Buy Shares" sets out how to buy Shares in the Company. As a consequence the Company considers it allows any investor, including but not limited to any investors of the intended category, the opportunity to obtain information about the Company and to subscribe for Shares.

The Company intends, through the Distributors in the countries concerned, for its Shares to be promoted and made available through those Distributors (acting as financial intermediaries) in a manner designed to attract investors of the intended category.

## **2.20. Liquidation and Merger of the Company and of Sub-Funds**

### **◆ Liquidation and Merger of the Company**

With the consent of the shareholders expressed in the manner provided for by Articles 450-3 and 1100-2 of the 1915 Law, the Company may be liquidated.

Upon a decision taken by the shareholders of the Company or by the liquidator duly authorised and subject to a one month's prior notice to the shareholders, all assets and liabilities of the Company may be transferred to another UCI having substantially the same characteristics as the Company in exchange for the issue to shareholders in the Company of shares of such corporation or fund proportionate to their shareholdings in the Company.

If at any time the value at their respective net asset values of all outstanding Shares falls below two thirds of the minimum capital for the time being prescribed by Luxembourg law, the Board of Directors must submit the question of dissolution of the Company to a general meeting of the shareholders acting, without minimum quorum requirements, by a simple majority decision of the Shares represented at the meeting.

If at any time the value at their respective net asset values of all outstanding Shares is less than one quarter of the minimum capital for the time being required by Luxembourg law, the Board of Directors must submit the question of dissolution of the Company to a general meeting of the shareholders, acting without minimum quorum requirements and a decision to dissolve the Company may be taken by the shareholders owning one quarter of the Shares represented at the meeting.

### **◆ Liquidation and Merger of Sub-Funds**

The Board of Directors may decide to liquidate any sub-fund if the net assets of such sub-fund fall below US\$ 50 million, or if a change in the economic or political situation relating to the sub-fund concerned would justify such liquidation or if laws and regulations applicable to the Company or any of its sub-funds so justifies it, or in order to proceed to an economic rationalization or if the interests of the shareholders would justify it.

The decision to liquidate will be published or notified to the shareholders by the Company to the extent possible prior to the effective date of the liquidation and the publication or notification will indicate the reasons for, and the procedures of, the liquidation operations. Unless the Board of Directors otherwise decides in the interests of, or to keep equal treatment between, the shareholders, the shareholders of the sub-fund concerned may continue to request redemption or conversion of their Shares. Liquidation proceeds which cannot be distributed to their beneficiaries upon the close of the liquidation of the sub-fund concerned will be deposited with the Caisse de Consignation on behalf of their beneficiaries. The Board of Directors will endeavour to contact the beneficiaries concerned for a period of not less than nine months before transferring the unclaimed liquidation proceeds to the Caisse de Consignation.

Where the Board of Directors does not have the authority to do so or where the Board of Directors determines that the decision should be taken by the shareholders, the decision to liquidate a sub-fund may be taken at a meeting of the relevant shareholders instead of being taken by the Board of Directors. At such Class meeting, no quorum shall be required and the decision to liquidate must be approved by shareholders with a simple majority of the votes cast. The decision of the meeting will be notified and/or published by the Company.

Any merger or split of a sub-fund shall be decided upon by the Board of Directors unless the Board of Directors decides to submit the decision for a merger/split to a meeting of shareholders of the Class concerned. No quorum is required for this meeting and decisions are taken by the simple majority of the votes cast.

In case of a merger of a sub-fund where, as a result, the Company ceases to exist, the merger shall be decided by a meeting of shareholders for which no quorum is required and the decision must be approved by the shareholders with a simple majority of the votes cast.

## 2.21. Remuneration Policy

The Management Company has established a remuneration policy for those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions, and any employees receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers, whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of the Management Company or the Company.

The main features of the remuneration policy are as follows:

1. It is compliant with and promotes a sound and effective risk management and does not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles of the Company or the Articles of Incorporation and which does not interfere with the obligation of the Management Company to act in the best interests of the Company.
2. It takes into account the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the Management Company, the Company and its shareholders, and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest.
3. It ensures that fixed and variable components of the total remuneration are appropriately balanced and the fixed component represents a sufficiently high proportion of the total remuneration to allow the operation of a fully flexible policy on variable remuneration components, including the possibility to pay no variable remuneration component.
4. It provides for remuneration decisions to be based on a combination of business results and performance against objectives and is consistent with a medium to long-term strategy, shareholders' interests and adherence to HSBC values. A portion of the variable component of the total remuneration may be deferred for a period of time as disclosed in the remuneration policy.

The up-to-date remuneration policy of the Management Company, including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are determined, the governance arrangements for determining remuneration and benefits are available on the website <https://www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/our-governance>.

A paper copy is available free of charge upon request at the Management Company's registered office.

## Section 3. Sub-fund information

### 3.1. List of Sub-Funds Available

#### ◆ Bond Sub-Funds

- Asia Bond
- Asia Bond Total Return<sup>1</sup>
- Asian Currencies Bond
- Asia High Yield Bond
- Brazil Bond
- Euro Bond
- Euro Credit Bond
- Euro Credit Bond Total Return
- Euro High Yield Bond
- GEM Debt Total Return
- GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted)<sup>1</sup>
- Global Bond
- Global Bond Total Return
- Global Corporate Bond
- Global Credit Bond Total Return<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Bond
- Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Investment Grade Bond<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates
- Global Emerging Markets Local Debt
- Global Emerging Markets Local Debt ESG Bond<sup>1</sup>
- Global ESG Corporate Bond<sup>1</sup>
- Global Government Bond
- Global High Income Bond
- Global High Yield Bond
- Global High Yield ESG Bond<sup>1</sup>
- Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Inflation Linked Bond
- Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Lower Carbon Bond
- Global Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Short Duration Bond
- Global Short Duration High Yield Bond
- India Fixed Income
- RMB Fixed Income
- Singapore Dollar Income Bond
- Ultra Short Duration Bond<sup>1</sup>
- US Dollar Bond
- US High Yield Bond

## ◆ Equity Sub-Funds

### International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds

- Asia ex Japan Equity
- Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies
- Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend
- BRIC Equity
- BRIC Markets Equity
- China Consumer Opportunities
- Economic Scale Global Equity
- Emerging Wealth
- Euroland Value
- Euroland Equity Smaller Companies
- Euroland Growth
- Europe Value
- Frontier Markets
- Global Emerging Markets Equity
- Global Equity Climate Change
- Global Equity Dividend
- Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare
- Global Equity Volatility Focused
- Global Lower Carbon Equity
- Global Real Estate Equity
- Greater China Equity<sup>1</sup>

### ◆ Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds

- Brazil Equity
- China A-shares Equity
- Chinese Equity
- Economic Scale Japan Equity
- Economic Scale US Equity
- Hong Kong Equity
- Indian Equity
- Mexico Equity
- Russia Equity
- Thai Equity
- Turkey Equity

### ◆ Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds

- Islamic Global Equity Index<sup>1</sup>

### ◆ Other Sub-Funds

- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2<sup>1</sup>

- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024<sup>1</sup>
- Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022<sup>1</sup>
- Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022<sup>1</sup>
- Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Belt And Road Opportunities<sup>1</sup>
- Euro Convertible Bond
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3<sup>1</sup>
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024<sup>1</sup>
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2025<sup>1</sup>
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2026<sup>1</sup>
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3<sup>1</sup>
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024<sup>1</sup>
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
- Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025<sup>1</sup>
- Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022<sup>1</sup>
- Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022<sup>1</sup>
- Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023<sup>1</sup>
- Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset<sup>1</sup>
- Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced<sup>1</sup>
- Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative<sup>1</sup>
- Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative
- Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth
- Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income
- Multi-Asset Style Factors
- Multi-Asset Style Factors II<sup>1</sup>
- Multi-Asset Style Factors Low Volatility
- Multi-Strategy Target Return
- US Income Focused

1. Shares in these sub-funds are not yet available. The initial launch date will be disclosed in the latest annual report of the Company. The relevant Key Investor Information Document will be updated and/or additional Key Investor Information Documents will be issued as new Classes of Shares become available or a sub-fund launched. Any references to these sub-funds in the Prospectus will come into effect when Shares in these sub-funds become available.

A sub-fund may, from time to time and without notice to shareholders, be closed to new subscriptions or conversions in (but not to redemptions or conversions out) if the Management Company is in the opinion that the closure is necessary to protect the interests of the existing shareholders. This may happen in circumstances such as where a sub-fund has reached a size above which the portfolio management can no longer be optimal as the capacity of the market has been reached. As a result, permitting additional inflows would be detrimental to the interests of the existing shareholders. Once closed, a sub-fund will not be re-opened until, in the opinion of the Management Company, the circumstances which required closure no longer prevail.

If this occurs, no new investors will be entitled to subscribe Shares in these sub-funds. Existing shareholders should contact their local distributor or the Management Company to enquire on opportunities for ongoing subscriptions (if any). All existing shareholders wishing to subscribe on a given Dealing Day will be treated equitably.

Where closures to new subscriptions or conversions in occur, the website [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo) will be updated to indicate the change in status of the applicable sub-fund. Investors should confirm with the Management Company or check the website for the current status of sub-funds.

## 3.2. Sub-Fund Details

### Bond Sub-Funds

#### HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Bond

##### ◆ Base Currency

USD

##### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Chinese onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Asian currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

##### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

##### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S26</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.275	0.60	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S26	USD	10,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Bond Total Return

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across Asian bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Asian bond universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of Asian bond assets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy should not be construed to imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets, either directly or through the use of financial derivative instruments, in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia or issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. These securities are denominated in local currencies or in developed market currencies. In adverse market conditions, the sub-fund may invest up to 49% of its net assets in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities which may be issued by governments in developed markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar and Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>S22</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.20	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S22	USD	10,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asian Currencies Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are denominated in Asian currencies and either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to Asian currencies. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-Asian currencies including OECD and Emerging Market currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Markit iBoxx Pan Asia Bond ex China & HK.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details. **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia High Yield Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian high yield bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are either issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Asia or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Asian currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JACI Non-Investment Grade Corporate.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	S28	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.312	n/a	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S28	USD	10,000,000
Class P	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Brazil Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments or government agencies (including those of the Brazilian Government), quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies issuing bonds which have exposure to Brazil as well as by companies which have their registered office in Brazil or which carry out a majority of their economic activities in Brazil or issue instruments that involve credit exposure in respect of Brazil.

Such securities will be primarily denominated in local currency, which is the Real. On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may consider investments in securities denominated in USD.

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in transferable securities issued or guaranteed by the Brazilian Government, Brazilian Government agencies or by supranational bodies of which one or more member states of the European Union are members issuing bonds which have exposure to Brazil provided that the sub-fund hold securities originated from at least six different issues whereby any one issue may not exceed 30% of the sub-fund net assets.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, efficient portfolio management, hedging, tax-efficient access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Brazil.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Brazil Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.00	0.50	1.30	0.50	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Euro Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Euro denominated Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, supranational bodies or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in any country including developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund will not invest in fixed income securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers with a credit rating below Investment Grade at the time of purchase.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Bloomberg Barclays Euro Aggregate.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.15 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	S18	W
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.187	0.60	0.50	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	0.15	0.25	0.15	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S18	USD	20,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Euro Credit Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities, denominated in Euro. The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in Euro denominated Investment Grade corporate issues whilst reserving the possibility of investing in securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts and in other currency and credit derivatives. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes,

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Markit iBoxx EUR Corporates.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.85	0.425	1.15	0.425	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	S19	W
Management Fee (%)	0.212	0.60	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.15	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum Holding
Class S19	USD	30,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Euro Credit Bond Total Return

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Euro denominated corporate bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Euro credit universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the Euro credit market. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Euro denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments.

The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in Euro denominated securities issued or guaranteed by governments or government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by companies which are based in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to other European currencies but hedged into Euro.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 120%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>S10</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.225	0.60	n/a	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S10	USD	25,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Euro High Yield Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated high yielding bonds.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities (including unrated bonds) which are either issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in Euro and, on an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of the sub-fund's net assets), in other developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes and their primary use will be for hedging and efficient portfolio management, including purposes such as cash flow management and tactical asset allocation.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded future options, foreign exchange options and swaptions, exchange traded futures and swaps (interest rate, credit default, inflation, total return and currency). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund (for example, convertibles).

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro. The sub-fund will normally hedge non-Euro currency exposures into Euro.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ICE BofA Euro High Yield BB-B Constrained<sup>1</sup>.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S8</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.275	0.60	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.15	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding</b>
Class S8	USD	50,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - GEM Debt Total Return

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Emerging Markets bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Emerging Market debt universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of Emerging Market debt assets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (such as state and provincial governmental entities and municipalities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments which may be issued by governments in developed markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar and Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is ICE Libor USD 3 Month<sup>A</sup>.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 200%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.60	0.80	1.90	0.80	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.30	0.25 <sup>3</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>S4</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.40	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.25	0.00

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>J<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>L<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>M<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>N<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>R<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>S21<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>ZP<sup>4</sup></b>
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.50	1.00	0.50	1.50	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.20	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
- Performance fee for Class J1, J2, etc., L1, L2, etc., M1, M2, etc. N1, N2, etc., R1, R2, etc., and ZP1, ZP2, etc. and for Class S21 as disclosed in the Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses", may be charged in addition to the management fees.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Performance Fee**

Details on the methodology used for the calculation of performance fees are disclosed in Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses".

<b>Applicable Share Classes</b>	<b>Hurdle Rate</b>	<b>Performance Rate</b>
J, L, M, N, R, S21, ZP	5% per annum in the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Share Class	20%

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S21	USD	30,000,000

<sup>A</sup> The London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") is expected to transition to an alternative reference benchmark, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmark's return rate will be calculated differently to LIBOR, an adjustment to the target return will be made to make it equivalent to the current target. Any change will only represent a change in how the target yield is described. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund.

Investors will be given advanced notice of the change when the new benchmark and transition date has been determined.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted)

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Emerging Markets bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Emerging Market debt universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of Emerging Market debt assets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments which may be issued by governments in developed markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund can only invest in bonds and other fixed income securities which, at the time of investment, are rated at least B-/B3 as assigned by a recognized credit rating agency. If two (or more) credit ratings are available for one specific bond and any of the ratings is below B-/B3 then the bond cannot be purchased. In the event that the sub-fund holds a bond which is downgraded below B-/B3 by at least one credit rating agency, the sub-fund will sell immediately the proportion of such bonds which represent in excess of 3% of its net assets and will sell the remainder within, but not exceeding, six months from the date of downgrade unless the bonds are subsequently upgraded within this six month period so the sub-fund no longer holds any bonds with a rating below B-/B3. The selling of some or all of the bonds downgraded below B-/B3 may impact the performance of the sub-fund.

The Investment Adviser will only use credit ratings assigned by credit rating agencies that are registered or certified in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies. Although the Investment Adviser may use credit rating agencies as part of its determination for eligibility, the Investment Adviser will make its own credit risk assessments and will not rely solely or mechanically on credit ratings for assessing the creditworthiness of a bond.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to Emerging Market currencies.

◆ **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.60	0.80	1.90	0.80	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.30	0.25 <sup>3</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>S31</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.40	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world. The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in, and currencies of, developed markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 30% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored but not constrained to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.15 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.187	0.60	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	0.15	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Bond Total Return

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across global bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the global bond universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of global bonds and currency markets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or issued by companies which are based or carry out the larger part of their business in either developed markets or Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below investment grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 300%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S15</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.225	0.60	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S15	USD	10,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in:

- Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund's net assets.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities, therefore an Investment Grade rated security that is downgraded below Investment Grade status will either continue to be held by the sub-fund under this limit or held by the sub-fund for a period to allow an orderly sale, taking into account the best interest of shareholders.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates AWS Hedged USD.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates AWS Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>S1</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.187	0.245	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S1	USD	100,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Credit Bond Total Return

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across global corporate bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the global corporate credit universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of global corporate credit markets. Returns are generated within the investment universe through corporate issuer selection, regional allocation management and duration management. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund primarily invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of its net assets in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may gain exposure (up to a maximum of 10% of its net assets) to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") through investment in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, subject to the 10% limit below.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>S29</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	n/a	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S29	USD	10,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world, primarily denominated in US Dollar, or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest more than 10% and up to 30% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer with a Non-Investment Grade credit rating. This is due to the fact that the sub-fund's reference benchmark, the JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified, may contain sovereign issuers that may have a Non-Investment Grade rating. The Investment Adviser may decide to invest in a specific non-investment grade sovereign issuer and/or to overweight (in relation to the reference benchmark) a particular non-investment grade sovereign issuer.

The Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuers that the sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in include, but are not limited to, Turkey and the Philippines. However, this list may change at any time as a result of: changes in credit ratings, changes in the sub-fund's benchmark weights, the Investment Adviser's decision to allocate a higher or lower proportion of the sub-fund's net assets to a particular benchmark constituent and/or market movements.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.50	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>S6</b>	<b>S20</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.25	0.60	1.00	0.60	0.28	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.10	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. Class P Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 1 January 2011 except for existing shareholders.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. Securities will be primarily denominated in US Dollar.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by issuers meeting certain ESG rating and lower carbon intensity criteria ("ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria").

ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria, which together with fundamental qualitative company analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- excluding issuers involved in low ESG rated sectors such as, but not limited to, weapons and tobacco.
- excluding issuers who derive more than 10% of revenue from thermal coal activities.
- excluding issuers considered to be breaching the United Nations Global Compact Principles.
- including issuers following good ESG practices resulting in high ESG ratings and/or low carbon intensity. Good ESG practices include, but are not limited to, companies with efficient electricity and water usage, companies with sound business ethics and transparency and a countries' use of renewable energy as recorded by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- including sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds. Such bonds are not subject to the aforementioned exclusions.

The ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria are proprietary to HSBC, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified. The exclusion or inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser. Issuers with an improving ESG score and carbon intensity may be included when their ESG score is still low or carbon intensity is still high. More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with a higher ESG rating and lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG ratings and carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments and compared against the weighted average of the constituents of the sub-fund's reference benchmark, JP Morgan ESG EMBI Global Diversified (the "Reference Benchmark"). When assessing companies' ESG score and carbon intensity, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest more than 10% and up to 30% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer with a Non-Investment Grade credit rating. This is due to the fact that the Reference Benchmark may contain sovereign issuers that may have a Non-Investment Grade rating. The Investment Adviser may decide to invest in a specific Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuer and/or to overweight (in relation to the Reference Benchmark) a particular Non-Investment grade sovereign issuer.

The Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuers that the sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in include, but are not limited to, Turkey and the Philippines. However, this list may change at any time as a result of: changes in credit ratings, changes in the Reference Benchmark weights, the Investment Adviser's decision to allocate a higher or lower proportion of the sub-fund's net assets to a particular benchmark constituent and/or market movements.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment and efficient portfolio management purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.50	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	0.60	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

#### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. Securities will be primarily denominated in US Dollar.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies meeting certain ESG rating and lower carbon intensity criteria ("ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria").

ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria, which together with fundamental qualitative company analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- excluding issuers involved in low ESG rated sectors such as, but not limited to, weapons and tobacco.
- excluding issuers who derive more than 10% of revenue from thermal coal activities.
- excluding issuers considered to be breaching the United Nations Global Compact Principles.
- including issuers following good ESG practices resulting in high and/or improving ESG ratings and /or low carbon intensity. Good ESG practices include, but are not limited to, companies with efficient electricity and water usage, companies with sound business ethics and transparency and a countries' use of renewable energy as recorded by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- Including issuers following good ESG practices resulting in low and/or decreasing carbon intensity.
- including sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds. Such bonds are not subject to the aforementioned exclusions.

The ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria are proprietary to HSBC, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified. The exclusion or inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser. Issuers with an improving ESG score and carbon intensity may be included when their ESG score is still low or carbon intensity is still high. More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with a higher ESG rating and lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG ratings and carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, against the weighted average of the constituents of the sub-fund's reference benchmark, JP Morgan Corporate EMBI Broad Diversified (the "Reference Benchmark"). When assessing companies' ESG score and carbon intensity, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.50	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.25	0.60	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Investment Grade Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. Securities will be primarily denominated in US Dollar.

The sub-fund invests in securities with a minimum rating of BBB-, or equivalent, as assigned by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's or Standard & Poor's. Securities downgraded to below BBB- will be sold within six months, if the BBB- rating, or above, is not recovered within that time.

The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments.

The following maximum investment limits, as a percentage of net assets, will apply.

<b>Investment</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
quasi-government entities	7%
single corporate bond issuer	3%
local currency bonds (non USD)	15%
single country exposure	15%
unrated exposure	5%

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps, (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified Investment Grade.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified Investment Grade. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>S37</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.225	0.50	0.65	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.30 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000
Class S37	USD	20,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of Emerging Market local currency bonds, foreign exchange forwards and other similar securities.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other similar securities, as well as currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards. The fixed income securities are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by companies which are based in or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Emerging Markets. All the instruments are primarily denominated in or linked to Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

For collateral management purposes and to support offsetting exposures in Emerging Market instruments, the sub-fund may also invest in developed markets cash and cash instruments.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund's currency exposure is to Emerging Market currencies. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in US Dollars and/or currencies of other developed markets.

The average maturity of the sub-fund is normally between 4 and 8 years.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 100%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S11</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.60	0.30	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding</b>
Class S11	USD	10,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Local Debt ESG Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of Emerging Market local currency bonds, foreign exchange forwards and other similar securities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other similar securities as well as currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards.

The fixed income securities are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by companies which are based in or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Emerging Markets. All instruments are primarily denominated in or linked to Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund's level of investment in each Emerging Market country will take into account each country's ESG rating. ESG ratings are based on specific criteria such as, but not limited to:

- electricity produced by renewable energy sources and carbon emissions as provided by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- whether the country is judged to be on track to meet its Paris Climate Agreement commitments based on data available on [climateactiontracker.org](https://climateactiontracker.org).
- what level of fiscal transparency a country is considered to have by the Emerging Markets Investors Alliance fiscal transparency reports.

The criteria used to determine a country's ESG rating is proprietary to HSBC, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified. The investment level in any country is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser. Investment may be made in countries with an improving rating when their current rating is still low.

When assessing countries' ESG rating, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

The Sub-Fund will give preference to investment in sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds when available.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

For collateral management purposes and to support offsetting exposures in Emerging Market instruments, the sub-fund may also invest in developed markets cash and cash instruments.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's currency exposure is to Emerging Market currencies. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in US Dollars and/or currencies of other developed markets.

The average maturity of the sub-fund is normally between 4 and 8 years.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JP Morgan ESG GBI-EM Global Diversified.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan ESG GBI-EM Market Global Diversified. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 100%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	S39	W
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.60	0.30	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	n/a

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

#### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S39	USD	10,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Local Debt

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated bonds and other similar securities, as well as currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards (together "Instruments"). These Instruments are linked to the currency of securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets and will be primarily denominated in local currency. On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may consider investments in securities denominated in USD and those of other OECD countries.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, *inter alia*, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, 50% JP Morgan GBI EM Global Diversified / 50% JP Morgan ELM+.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the following composite benchmark; 50% JP Morgan Government Bond Index Emerging Market Global Diversified and 50% JP Morgan Emerging Local Markets Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 125%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding</b>
Class X                      USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global ESG Corporate Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds seeking a higher environmental, social and governance ("ESG") rating and lower carbon intensity, than its reference benchmark Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark"), while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in:

- Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies meeting certain ESG rating and lower carbon intensity criteria ("ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria"). The sub-fund will invest in developed markets. Investments will be primarily denominated in developed market currencies. The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in Emerging Market bonds.
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund's net assets.

ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria, which together with fundamental qualitative company analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- excluding companies involved in low ESG rated sectors such as, but not limited to, weapons and tobacco.
- excluding companies who derive more than 10% of revenue from thermal coal activities.
- excluding companies considered to be breaching the United Nations Global Compact Principles.
- including issuers following good ESG practices resulting in high ESG ratings and/or low carbon intensity. Good ESG practices include, but are not limited to, companies with efficient electricity and water usage, companies with sound business ethics and transparency and a countries' use of renewable energy as recorded by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- including sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds. Such bonds are not subject to the aforementioned exclusions.

The ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria are proprietary to HSBC, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified. The exclusion or inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the investment manager. Companies with an improving ESG rating and carbon intensity may be included when their ESG rating is still low or carbon intensity is still high. More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with a higher ESG rating and lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG ratings and carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, against the weighted average of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark. When assessing companies' ESG rating and carbon intensity, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities, therefore an Investment Grade rated security that is downgraded below Investment Grade status will either continue to be held by the sub-fund under this limit or held by the sub-fund for a period to allow an orderly sale, taking into account the best interest of shareholders.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Government Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of government bonds.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") are limited to a maximum of 10% of the sub-fund's net assets.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JP Morgan GBI Global Hedged USD.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan Government Bond Index Global Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.15	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Income Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for high income primarily in a diversified portfolio of higher yielding fixed income bonds and other similar securities from around the world denominated in a range of currencies. This may include Investment Grade rated bonds, high yield bonds and Asian and Emerging Market debt instruments. Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") will be limited to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund net assets.

The sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of developed or Emerging Markets.

The asset allocation of the sub-fund is managed with regard to the following neutral positions. Allocation may match these weights or be overweight and underweight based on the Investment Adviser's assessment of the best allocation to achieve the sub-fund's investment objective.

Asset Class	Weight
USD Emerging Market	35%
US Aggregate Corporate Baa	20%
US High Yield Ba	15%
Euro Aggregate Corporate Baa Hedged USD	15%
Euro High Yield BB Hedged USD	15%

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the following benchmark: Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S38</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.312	n/a	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S38	USD	20,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities either issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies in both developed and Emerging Markets and denominated in or hedged into United States Dollars (USD).

Under normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in Non-Investment Grade rated and other higher yielding bonds (including unrated bonds). However, for liquidity management purposes, the sub-fund may at times invest up to 30% in Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may invest in asset backed securities (limited to a maximum of 10%) and have exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Market local currencies (up to a maximum of 20%).

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to higher yielding bonds by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds) with similar debt securities as that of the sub-fund.

The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. However, the sub-fund may invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and other credit derivatives for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest rate risks and credit risks, currency positioning as well as for investment purposes to enhance return at times when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund may be leveraged through the use of financial derivative instruments. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is ICE BofA Global High Yield BB-B Constrained (USD Hedged)<sup>1</sup>.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE BofA Global High Yield BB-B Constrained (USD Hedged) Index<sup>1</sup>. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notials of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield ESG Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities either issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies in both developed and Emerging Markets and denominated in or hedged into United States Dollars (USD), while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

Under normal market conditions, a minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in Non-Investment Grade rated and other higher yielding securities (including unrated bonds) issued by issuers meeting certain ESG rating and lower carbon intensity criteria ("ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria").

ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria, which together with fundamental qualitative company analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- excluding companies involved in low ESG rated sectors such as, but not limited to, weapons and tobacco.
- excluding companies who derive more than 10% of revenue from thermal coal activities.
- excluding companies considered to be breaching the United Nations Global Compact Principles.
- including issuers following good ESG practices resulting in high ESG ratings and/or low carbon intensity. Good ESG practices include, but are not limited to, companies with efficient electricity and water usage, companies with sound business ethics and transparency and a countries' use of renewable energy as recorded by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- including sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds. Such bonds are not subject to the aforementioned exclusions.

The ESG and Lower Carbon Criteria are proprietary to HSBC, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified. The exclusion or inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the investment manager. Companies with an improving ESG rating and carbon intensity may be included when their ESG rating is still low or carbon intensity is still high. More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with a higher ESG rating and lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG ratings and carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, against the weighted average of the constituents of the sub-fund's reference benchmark, ICE BofA Global High Yield BB-B Constrained (USD Hedged) Index<sup>1</sup> (the "Reference Benchmark"). When assessing companies' ESG rating and carbon intensity, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may invest in asset backed securities (limited to a maximum of 10%) and have exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Market local currencies (up to a maximum of 20%).

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to higher yielding bonds by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds) with similar debt securities as that of the sub-fund.

The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. However, the sub-fund may invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and other credit derivatives for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest rate risks and credit risks, currency positioning as well as for investment purposes to enhance return at times when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund may be leveraged through the use of financial derivative instruments. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

  

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of high yield Securitised Credit. The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies, and cash. Issuers of these securities may be located in any country.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities ("RMBS").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in higher yielding Securitised Credit including Non-Investment Grade rated. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit may include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

The sub-fund has significant exposure to securities linked to the London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"). LIBOR is expected to transition to an alternative reference benchmark, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmark's return rate will be calculated differently to LIBOR, the sub-fund's return may be impacted. Any impact will only represent a change in how the return is calculated. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	n/a

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

#### ◆ **Dealing Day**

<b>Operation</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of Applications to buy Shares and/or requests to redeem Shares</b>
------------------	--

Buying Shares	On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.
---------------	--

Selling Shares	Five Business Days prior to the Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.
----------------	--

#### ◆ **Net Asset Value Calculation**

Weekly on every Monday.

If the relevant Monday is not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading, the immediately following Business Day which is also a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

#### ◆ **Settlement**

<b>Operation</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of cleared monies/payment of redemption proceeds</b>
------------------	--

Buying Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are Business Days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business. Otherwise receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
---------------	---

Selling Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
----------------	---

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Inflation Linked Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of inflation linked bonds.

The sub-fund is actively managed and its performance compared to a reference performance benchmark. The reference performance benchmark is a customised index which is based on a set of pre-determined rules with the aim of providing a more diversified and less concentrated investment universe than a standard market capitalisation-weighted index.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 70% of its net assets) in inflation linked bonds which are issued by companies, agencies or governments in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will not invest in securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers with a credit rating below Investment Grade at the time of purchase.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (excluding other sub-funds of the HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes and their primary use will be for hedging and efficient portfolio management, including purposes such as cash flow management and tactical asset allocation. This may include the use of financial derivative instruments to take long and short exposures on the breakeven inflation.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange traded future options, foreign exchange options and swaptions, exchange traded futures and swaps (interest rate, credit default, inflation, total return and currency). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund (for example, convertibles).

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies through an active currency overlay strategy.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ICE BofA Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged).

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE BofA Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged) index<sup>1</sup>. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.70	0.35	1.00	0.35	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.15 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>S17</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.17	0.20	0.54	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.12	0.12	0.20	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade securitised credit ("Securitised Credit"). The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of these securities may be located in any country.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities ("RMBS").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Securitised Credit. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables. The sub-fund's investments in Securitised Credit will be restricted to securities rated, at the time of purchase, at least BBB- or equivalent as measured by one or more of the independent rating agencies such as Moody's or Standard & Poor's.

In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

The sub-fund has significant exposure to securities linked to the London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"). LIBOR is expected to transition to an alternative reference benchmark, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmark's return rate will be calculated differently to LIBOR, the sub-fund's return may be impacted. Any impact will only represent a change in how the return is calculated. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.225	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Lower Carbon Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund aims to do this with a lower carbon intensity calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate Diversified Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

**Until 25<sup>th</sup> May 2021**, the sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies meeting certain lower carbon criteria ("Lower Carbon Criteria").

**From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021**, the sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 70% of its net assets) in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies meeting certain lower carbon criteria ("Lower Carbon Criteria").

The sub-fund will invest in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. Investments will be denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

Lower Carbon Criteria may include, but are not limited to:

- excluding companies with a carbon intensity above the weighted average of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark; and
- excluding companies with high carbon intensity relative to their sector; and
- excluding companies with insufficient data to establish their carbon intensity; and
- including "green bonds" meeting the Green Bond Principles of the International Capital Market Association. Such green bonds are not subject to the aforementioned exclusions.

Lower Carbon Criteria are proprietary to HSBC, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

In addition, the sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in the production of tobacco or related activities.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark. When assessing companies' carbon intensity, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in ABS and MBS.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Securitised Credit Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio focused on the intersection (the “Crossover”) between Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated Securitised Credit. The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies, and cash. Issuers of these securities may be located in any country.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities (“ABS”) as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities (“CMBS”), Collateralised Loan Obligations (“CLO”) and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities (“RMBS”).

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Securitised Credit with a focus on those rated between BBB+ and BB-, or equivalent, as assigned by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's or Standard & Poor's. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and in other currency and credit derivatives, as well as other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning and also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

The Sub-Fund has significant exposure to securities linked to the London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”). LIBOR is expected to transition to an alternative reference benchmark, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmark's return rate will be calculated differently to LIBOR, the sub-fund's return may be impacted. Any impact will only represent a change in how the return is calculated. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.30	0.65	1.80	0.65	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.325	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

#### ◆ **Dealing Day**

<b>Operation</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of Applications to buy Shares and/or requests to redeem Shares</b>
------------------	--

Buying Shares	On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.
Selling Shares	Three Business Days prior to the Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.

#### ◆ **Net Asset Value Calculation**

Weekly on every Monday.

If the relevant Monday is not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading, the immediately following Business Day which is also a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

#### ◆ **Settlement**

<b>Operation</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of cleared monies/payment of redemption proceeds</b>
------------------	--

Buying Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are Business Days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business. Otherwise receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
Selling Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Short Duration Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds with an average duration expected to be between 6 months and 3 years.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets or Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets to a level below 30% of its net assets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example ABS). The sub-fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 200%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.50	0.25	0.80	0.25	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.18	0.11 <sup>2</sup>	0.15 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>S16</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.125	0.60	n/a	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.18	0.15	n/a	0.11 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S16	USD		10,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Short Duration High Yield Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of global high yield securities whilst maintaining low interest rate risk.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in:

- Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities and other higher yielding bonds issued by companies, agencies or governments in developed markets and denominated in or hedged back into US dollars (USD).
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 10% of its net assets.

However, for liquidity and/or risk management purposes, the sub-fund may also invest up to 30% of its net assets in Investment Grade fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below investment grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. However, the sub-fund may also have (up to 10% of its net assets) exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Markets local currencies to enhance return.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is Bloomberg Barclays Global Short Duration High Yield BB-B 2% Constrained USD Hedged.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Short Duration High Yield BB-B 2% Constrained USD Hedged Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notional of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.30	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S13</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.225	0.60	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S13	USD	10,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - India Fixed Income

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian bonds and other similar fixed income securities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in:

- Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated Indian domestic fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) denominated in Indian Rupee (INR). These will be government and/or corporate issues.
- Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated fixed income securities denominated in other currencies (e.g. United States Dollar). These securities will be issued or guaranteed by the government or government agencies of India as well as by companies which have their registered office in India or which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in India.
- Other instruments (e.g. structured notes) referencing underlying exposure to INR fixed income securities.
- Cash and cash instruments up to a maximum of 20% of its net assets.

Unless otherwise permitted, to invest in Indian domestic fixed income securities, the sub-fund will use a Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI) license authorised by the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) and will be subject to the available FPI quota on fixed income investments. The sub-fund may therefore be able to invest in domestic fixed income securities only when FPI quota is available and granted to the sub-fund by SEBI. Investors should be aware that the availability of the FPI quota can be unpredictable and, as a result, the sub-fund may, at times, have substantial exposure to non-INR denominated investments outside of India.

When the sub-fund invests in instruments which are neither INR denominated or referenced, the sub-fund will normally achieve INR exposure using financial derivative instruments.

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in transferable securities issued or guaranteed by the Indian Government or Indian Government agencies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, structured notes).

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - RMB Fixed Income

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of RMB fixed income securities.

The sub-fund invests primarily in RMB debt securities including:

- Offshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB and issued outside of the People's Republic of China ("PRC");
- Onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the PRC and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM") or stock exchanges in the PRC.

The sub-fund may achieve RMB exposure through investment in structured products (for example credit linked notes) with underlying currency exposure to the RMB outside of the PRC. The sub-fund may also invest in non-RMB denominated fixed income securities and achieve RMB exposure using financial derivative instruments.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated, unrated fixed income and other similar securities (including, but not limited to, bonds, certificate of deposits and money market instruments) which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies or by companies.

The sub-fund may invest in onshore fixed income securities traded on the CIBM (for example bonds issued by municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks and urban investment bonds). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by the PRC central government, quasi-central government organizations and central government agencies in the PRC and supranational bodies. For the purpose of the sub-fund, an onshore fixed income security is "unrated" if neither the security itself nor its issuer has a credit rating assigned by PRC local credit agencies or by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in cash and cash equivalents within or outside of PRC.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is Offshore Renminbi Overnight Deposit Rate.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Singapore Dollar Income Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

SGD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds denominated in or hedged into Singapore Dollars (SGD).

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in:

- Singapore Dollar denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies or issued by companies.
- Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are denominated in non-SGD currencies and hedged to SGD. These securities will primarily be issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia or issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

It is expected that the sub-fund's primary currency exposure will be to the SGD. The sub-fund may have exposure to non-SGD currencies, including developed market and Emerging Market currencies, which will be hedged into SGD.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.10	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.10	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Ultra Short Duration Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide short term total return by investing in bonds and money market instruments and whose typical average duration is not expected to exceed one year.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in either fixed or floating-rate income and other similar securities including money market instruments which are rated Investment Grade at time of purchase. Such securities are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will invest less than 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years. However, the sub-fund may exceed this threshold when acquiring additional bonds of an issuer as a result of restructuring by the issuer.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets to a level below 30% of its net assets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may be relatively concentrated in bonds issued by financial institutions.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example ABS). The sub-fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.40	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.16	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	0.15	n/a	0.15	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.15 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.10	n/a	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	n/a	0.15	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - US Dollar Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world, denominated in US dollars. The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in developed markets.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 50% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"), including those backed by the government of the United States of America.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments, inter alia, for the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15 <sup>2</sup>	0.15 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	n/a	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - US High Yield Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of US Dollar denominated high yield bonds, including Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities as defined below.

**Until 25<sup>th</sup> May 2021**, the sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in US Dollar denominated Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in any country including Emerging Markets. Higher yielding securities are securities with a higher yield than the yield of the ICE BofA BBB US Corporate index.

**From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021**, the sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in US Dollar denominated Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, local and regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies in any country including Emerging Markets. Higher yielding securities are securities with a higher yield than the yield of the ICE BofA BBB US Corporate index.

A minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in securities issued by companies, which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in the USA or which are issued or guaranteed by the US government or a US government agency.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of the sub-fund's net assets), the sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities denominated in other developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities (including Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments), however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") through investment in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, subject to the 10% limit below.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other developed market currencies and will normally hedge such exposure into US Dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ICE BofA US High Yield Constrained<sup>1</sup>.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

## ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against ICE BofA US High Yield Constrained Index<sup>1</sup>. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source Bank Of America, used with permission. BANK OF AMERICA IS LICENSING THE BANK OF AMERICA INDICES "AS IS." MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME, DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE QUALITY, ACCURACY AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BANK OF AMERICA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR DERIVED THEREFROM, AND ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE.

## ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

## ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	S30	W
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	n/a	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	n/a	n/a	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum Holding
Class S30	USD	10,000,000

## Equity Sub-Funds

Financial derivative instruments may be used for hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. Certain Equity sub-funds may also invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes to the extent provided for in their specific investment objectives.

## International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds

### HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Ex Japan Equity

#### ◆ Base Currency

USD

#### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japanese) equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan), including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at issuer, sector & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Changes and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japan) smaller company equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of smaller companies defined as those in the bottom 25% by market capitalisation of the Asia ex Japan universe (made of the combination of the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan index and the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap index).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 15% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at issuer, sector & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Pacific Ex Japan Equity High Dividend

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities.

The sub-fund aims to invest in a portfolio that offers a dividend yield above the MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at issuer, sector & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S9</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.35	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - BRIC Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities from Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil, Russia, India and/or China (including Hong Kong SAR) (BRIC).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is, 25% MSCI Brazil Net 25% MSCI China Net 25% MSCI Russia Net 25% MSCI India Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>L<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>M<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.50	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. Performance fee calculations for the Classes of Shares J, L and M were terminated since 22 January 2010. Classes of Shares L and M are closed to new subscriptions since 1 April 2010 except for shareholders having an existing regular saving plan. Class of Shares J remain open to subscriptions for existing and new shareholders who qualify with the definition of Class J as described in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Net Asset Value Calculation**

Each Dealing Day except Business Days immediately preceding 1 January and 25 December.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – BRIC Markets Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities from Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Brazil, Russia, India and/or China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is 25% MSCI Brazil Net 25% MSCI China Net 25% MSCI Russia Net 25% MSCI India Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – China Consumer Opportunities

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities of companies positioned to benefit from growth in the consumer economy in China.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund’s maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI AC World Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund’s investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.25 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>S5</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.40	0.40 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.25 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Economic Scale Global Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of developed market equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI World Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the reference benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.15	0.30	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Emerging Wealth

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities of companies positioned to benefit from growth in the consumer economy in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI AC World Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euroland Value

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Eurozone equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any European Monetary Union ("EMU") member country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI EMU Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the reference benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.0

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Euroland Equity Smaller Companies

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund seeks long-term total return by investing (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in a portfolio of equity and equity equivalent securities of smaller and mid-sized companies which are based in any Eurozone member country.

Smaller and mid-sized companies are those companies whose market capitalisation generally comprises the lowest tier of the aggregate Eurozone market, defined as companies whose market capitalisation is below EUR 10 billion as well as companies within the MSCI EMU SMID Net index.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI EMU SMID Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the reference benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the reference benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	S33	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.325	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S33	USD	30,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Euroland Growth

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Eurozone equities.

The sub-fund typically focuses on profitable companies with higher than average reinvestment rates in order to maintain and or increase their current level of growth.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any European Monetary Union ("EMU") member country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, EQUITISATION). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI EMU Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the reference benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the reference benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	M <sup>3</sup>	P	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	1.25	n/a	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	n/a	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

3. Classes of Shares M are closed to new subscriptions.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Europe Value

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of European equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any developed European country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI Europe Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the reference benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	Z	X
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60 <sup>2</sup>	0.60
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	1.00	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Frontier Markets

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total returns primarily in a diversified portfolio of investments in equity and equity equivalent securities of companies which have their registered office in, and with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market in Frontier Markets, as well as those companies with significant operations or carrying out a preponderant part of their business activities in these countries. Investment in equity securities must amount to at least 51% of the sub-fund's net assets

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options and forward currency contracts and in other currency and equity derivatives. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing market exposure and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The portfolio will be actively managed, aiming to achieve total returns to investors without reference to market index weightings.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI Select Frontier & Emerging Markets Capped Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	1.25	2.25	1.25	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.40	0.30 <sup>2</sup>	0.40 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	S36	W
Management Fee (%)	0.625	n/a	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	n/a	0.30 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S36	USD	20,000,000

◆ **Dealing Day**

On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.

◆ **Net Asset Value Calculation**

Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday unless any of these days are not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading.

◆ **Settlement**

<b>Operation</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of cleared monies/payment of redemption proceeds</b>
Buying Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
Selling Shares	No later than seven Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Market equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 15% of its net assets in convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI Emerging Markets Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>S1</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	1.00	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.30	0.40	0.30	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. The Class P Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 22 January 2010 except for shareholders having an existing saving plan.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

**◆ Net Asset Value Calculation**

Each Dealing Day except Business Days immediately preceding 1 January and 25 December.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Climate Change

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in companies that may benefit from the transition to a low carbon economy, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund aims to do this with a lower carbon intensity and a higher environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) rating, calculated respectively as a weighted average of the carbon intensities and ESG ratings given to the issuers of the sub-fund’s investments, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI AC World Net index.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies with revenue exposure to climate transition themes (“Climate Transition Themes”) which are domiciled in, based in, carry out business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”).

Climate Transition Themes may include, but are not limited to, renewable energy, energy efficiency, clean transportation and green buildings. Climate Transition Themes are proprietary to HSBC, determined with reference to the eligible activities of the Green Bond Principles of the International Capital Market Association and the Climate Bonds Taxonomy of the Climate Bonds Initiative, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new themes are identified. The Investment Adviser may rely on its own research to identify suitable companies meeting a minimum revenue exposure threshold to Climate Transition Themes. The minimum revenue exposure threshold will depend on the specific Climate Transition Theme but will be at least 10% of the relevant company’s total revenue.

The sub-fund will not invest in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies or REITs considered non-compliant with the United Nations Global Compact Principles or have material exposure, exceeding a revenue exposure threshold, to specific excluded activities (“Excluded Activities”). These Excluded Activities are proprietary to HSBC and may include, but are not limited to, coal, unconventional oil & gas extraction and tobacco and may change over time. The revenue exposure threshold will depend on the specific Excluded Activity but will not be higher than 30% of the relevant company’s total revenue. The Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers to identify companies exposed to these Excluded Activities.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management’s responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with lower carbon intensity and higher ESG rating, calculated respectively as a weighted average of the carbon intensities and ESG ratings given to the issuers of the sub-fund’s investments, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI AC World Net index. When assessing companies’ carbon intensity and ESG rating, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund’s maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI AC World Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.45	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.20	n/a	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment
		Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a concentrated portfolio of equities of companies that may benefit from increasingly constrained healthcare budgets world-wide, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund aims to do this by investing in companies with revenue exposure to innovative sustainable healthcare themes and products which have the potential to improve value for money of healthcare spending (“Sustainable Healthcare Themes and Products”). The sub-fund’s aims are aligned with goal three of the UN Sustainable Development Goals, which is a social goal focused on good health and well-being.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 80% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies with at least two thirds of their revenues derived from Sustainable Healthcare Themes and Products, which are domiciled in, based in, carry out business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any country including both developed and Emerging Markets. Sustainable Healthcare Themes and Products may include, but are not limited to, drugs which help reduce the days a patient spends in an intensive care unit, diagnostic tests which enable early detection and treatment, disease prevention, operational improvements and deployment of technology.

Fundamental analysis of the healthcare sector and sub-sectors is undertaken to identify companies that present an investment opportunity. Following this, proprietary analysis of each identified company is undertaken to assess exposure to Sustainable Healthcare Themes and Products. This generates a sustainable healthcare score based on a combination of clinical benefits and cost savings. These scores are used, together with consideration of ESG characteristics, to define the sub-fund’s eligible investment universe. When assessing companies’ sustainable healthcare score and ESG characteristics, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers (when available) and/or its own proprietary research.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management’s responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

The sub-fund will not invest in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which have material exposure, exceeding a revenue exposure threshold, to specific excluded activities (“Excluded Activities”). These Excluded Activities are proprietary to HSBC Global Asset Management (and its affiliates) and may include, but are not limited to, the use of genetic manipulations affecting the germline of humans. The revenue exposure threshold will depend on the specific Excluded Activity but will not be higher than 30% of the relevant company’s total revenue. The Investment Manager may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers to identify companies exposed to these Excluded Activities.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser will construct a portfolio aiming to deliver long term total return.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 20% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund’s maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction and may invest extensively in companies which may be considered small/mid-capitalisation.

The sub-fund may also invest in money market instruments, deposits and cash to manage day-to-day cash flow requirements.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is the MSCI World Health Care index.

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.55%	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.20%	0.35	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Equity Dividend

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return in a portfolio of equities worldwide.

The sub-fund aims to invest in a portfolio that offers a dividend yield above the MSCI All Country World Index.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI AC World Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Equity Volatility Focused

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities worldwide.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies domiciled or operating in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI All Country World Index through portfolio construction

**Until 25<sup>th</sup> May 2021**, the sub-fund uses portfolio optimisation to lower overall portfolio volatility by selecting a combination of lower volatility stocks and higher volatility stocks that are less correlated and thereby diversifying the portfolio. The sub-fund may rely on market research and quantitative analysis to estimate individual stock volatility and intra-stock correlation as part of its portfolio optimisation process.

**From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021**, the sub-fund uses a quantitative multi-factor investment process, based on five factors (value, quality, momentum, low risk and size), to identify and rank stocks in its investment universe. The process makes use of proprietary systematic, defensive portfolio construction techniques aiming to maximise risk-adjusted return whilst reducing volatility and drawdowns during periods of market turbulence. Although the investment process currently uses these five factors, it is subject to ongoing research regarding the current and potential additional factors. When assessing companies, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertibles.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI AC World Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.35 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Lower Carbon Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund aims to do this with a lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI World Net Index (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity-equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets.

The sub-fund aims for lower exposure to carbon intensive businesses through portfolio construction.

The sub-fund uses a multi-factor investment process, based on five factors (value, quality, momentum, low risk and size), to identify and rank stocks in its investment universe with the aim of maximising the portfolio's risk-adjusted return. Although the investment process currently uses these five factors, it is subject to ongoing research regarding the current and potential additional factors. In order to lower the exposure to carbon intensive businesses, all stocks in the portfolio are assessed for their carbon intensity. A proprietary systematic investment process is then used to create a portfolio which maximizes the exposure to the higher ranked stocks and which aims for a lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investment policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

When assessing companies' carbon intensity, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in the production of tobacco or related activities.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is the MSCI World Net Index.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.25 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Real Estate Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing worldwide in a portfolio of equities of companies related to the real estate industry.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities issued by companies related to the real estate industry and/or eligible closed ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs") or their equivalents. Whilst the sub-fund will primarily invest in developed markets, it may also invest in Emerging Markets.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is FTSE EPRA Nareit Developed USD.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.25	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>
Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	S24	S35	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.40	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Greater China Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Chinese, Hong Kong SAR and Taiwanese equities (together referred to as "Greater China").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, the region of Greater China. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 70% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.30 <sup>3</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## Market Specific sub-funds

### HSBC Global Investment Funds - Brazil Equity

#### ◆ Base Currency

USD

#### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Brazilian equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI Brazil 10/40 Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the reference benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	S3	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.437	n/a	0.55	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - China A-Shares Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of China A-shares.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in China A-shares listed on the stock exchanges of the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, warrants and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI China A Onshore.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>S34</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.50	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S34	USD	10,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Chinese Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Chinese equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in the People's Republic of China ("China"), including Hong Kong SAR. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 70% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI China 10/40 Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Economic Scale Japan Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

JPY

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Japanese equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Japan. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI Japan Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the reference benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD		5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Economic Scale US Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of US equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the United States of America. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is S&P 500 Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	Y <sup>3</sup>	W
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

3. Class Y Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 7 December 2009 except for shareholders having an existing regular saving plan.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Hong Kong Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Hong Kong SAR equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities, or are listed on a Regulated Market, in Hong Kong SAR. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, FTSE MPMF Hong Kong Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the reference benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

The reference benchmark has a high level of concentration. This means that a small number of securities make up a significant proportion of the benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>SP</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	1.00	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Indian Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian equities.

The sub-fund invests, in normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, India. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, S&P / IFCI India Gross.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.45 <sup>2</sup>	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.40	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	5,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Mexico Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of Mexican equities.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are based in Mexico as well as those companies which carry out the larger part of their business activities in Mexico.

There are no capitalisation restrictions and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, MSCI Mexico 10/40 IMI Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.25 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.437	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.30	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Russia Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a concentrated portfolio of Russian equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Russia.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI Russia 10/40 Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	S7	W
Management Fee (%)	0.437	n/a	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Thai Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Thai equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Thailand. From 26<sup>th</sup> May 2021, the sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI Thailand 10/40 Net.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Turkey Equity

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund seeks long term returns from capital growth and income by investing primarily in equity securities and equity equivalent securities of companies which have their registered office in Turkey, and with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market of Turkey, as well as those companies which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in Turkey.

Whilst there are no capitalisation restrictions, it is anticipated that the sub-fund will seek to invest across a range of market capitalisations.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is BIST 100.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.30 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.437	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.30	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

## Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds

### HSBC Global Investment Funds – Islamic Global Equity Index

#### ◆ Base Currency

USD

#### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund is passively managed and aims to track the Dow Jones Islamic Market Titans 100 Index (the "Islamic Index") by investing in securities that are included in the Islamic Index. These securities meet Shariah compliance principles as interpreted and laid down or approved by the Shariah Committee and provided to the Board of Directors.

The sub-fund will use a Full Replication strategy to track the Islamic Index.

The sub-fund will not invest in financial derivative instruments.

#### ◆ Shariah Compliant Investment Principles

Details on Shariah Compliant Investment Principles are provided in Appendix 4, "Investment Policy of Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds" of the Prospectus.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6, "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.75	0.375	1.25	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.20 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	S25	W
Management Fee (%)	0.187	0.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.30	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3, "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. Please refer to Section 2.11, "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

#### ◆ Dealing Cut-Off Times

Operation	Cut-off time applicable to all jurisdictions
Buying Shares	3.00 p.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.
Selling Shares	3.00 p.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

#### ◆ Purification proceeds

The monies paid out with respect to purification are separate and are in addition to the fees described above. The amount will vary each financial year - details of which can be found in the Company's annual report. Further information on purification is provided for in Appendix 4, "Investment Policy of Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds".

## ◆ The Islamic Index

The Islamic Index comprises securities of companies that have their registered office in, and/or with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market in a developed market or Emerging Market anywhere in the world. At the date of this Prospectus, the Islamic Index comprises 100 constituents in 14 markets.

Securities in the Islamic Index are weighted by float-adjusted market capitalisation. Each component's weight is capped at 10% of the index's total free-float market capitalisation. Weights are reviewed on a quarterly basis.

The Islamic Index is calculated and published by S&P Dow Jones (the "Index Provider") on a daily basis, using the closing price of each component stock. For stocks that did not trade on the current day, the closing prices or adjusted closing prices from the previous trading day are used.

The Islamic Index's methodology and constituents are available on Bloomberg and on the following website (<http://supplemental.spindices.com/supplemental-data/eu>).

The Investment Adviser, the Management Company and the Company are not involved in the calculation and publication of the Islamic Index.

### • Methodology

The Islamic Index methodology uses a screening process to determine whether a security is eligible for inclusion in the index. Index components are selected by filtering the index universe through screens for business activities and financial ratios to remove stocks that are not Shariah compliant.

Business activities which are excluded from inclusion of the index are: alcohol, tobacco, pork-related products, conventional financial services, weapons and defences, certain entertainment and gambling.

### • Maintenance

The Islamic Index undergoes a full review in September. On a quarterly basis, March, June, September and December the Islamic Index may be rebalanced. The Islamic Index is also reviewed on an ongoing basis to account for corporate actions such as mergers, delistings or bankruptcies.

### • Replication

The Investment Adviser will use a Full Replication strategy to track the Islamic Index.

### • Constituent securities of the Islamic Index

As of 31 December 2019, the 10 largest constituents in the Islamic Index are:

	Stock name	Country	Sector	Weighting %
1	Apple Inc.	US	Technology	7.54
2	Microsoft Corp	US	Technology	7.22
3	Facebook Inc.	US	Technology	3.36
4	Google Inc.	US	Technology	2.73
5	Alphabet Inc.	US	Technology	2.72
6	Johnson & Johnson	US	Healthcare	2.61
7	Visa Inc.	US	Financials	2.19
8	Procter & Gamble	US	Consumer Staples	2.12
9	Exxon Mobile Corp.	US	Oil & Gas	2.01
10	MasterCard Inc.	US	Financials	1.80

### • Tracking Error

The anticipated level of tracking error in normal market conditions is 0.2%.

## Other Sub-Funds

### HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2

#### ◆ Base Currency

USD

#### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus Category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds.

In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus Category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus Category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus Category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus Category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITs and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITs and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus Category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus Category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Belt and Road Opportunities

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return through active asset allocation and / or security selection in a portfolio of equity and fixed income securities issued anywhere in the world which the Investment Adviser believes will benefit in the future from Chinese government economic and administrative policies, primarily China's Belt and Road initiative.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to (via investments in UCITS and / or other Eligible UCIs):

- Equities and equity equivalent securities of companies anywhere in the world, including developed markets Emerging Markets and Frontier Markets. The sub-fund will invest across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.
- Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies or by companies in any country including developed markets Emerging Markets and Frontier Markets. These securities are denominated either in US Dollars, other developed market currencies, some of which will be hedged to US Dollars, or Emerging Market currencies.
- Currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards linked to the currency of securities issued in Emerging Markets and Frontier Markets.

The asset allocation and investment focus of the sub-fund is intended to adjust over time as policies and themes develop and so the asset composition of the sub-fund may vary considerably over time. The sub-fund may, at any time, have significant exposure to a single asset class, sector, country and / or region.

The sub-fund will not make investments with reference to a benchmark and, as a result, performance is likely to vary significantly from standard industry benchmarks.

Investments in onshore Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the PRC. The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 65% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the PRC and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in the CIBM in a combination of onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks and onshore Chinese convertible bonds. For the avoidance of doubt, the sub-fund may also invest in offshore RMB denominated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a PRC local credit rating agency, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar and Emerging Market and Frontier Market currencies.

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%)	1.35	0.675	1.65	0.675	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

  

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.337	n/a	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Euro Convertible Bond

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated and Euro-hedged convertible securities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 75% of its net assets in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade, non-rated convertible bonds and other similar securities (including, but not limited to convertible notes and any other eligible convertible or exchangeable securities) denominated in Euro or hedged to Euro and issued by European issuers (which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Europe).

The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade, non-rated convertible bonds and other similar securities denominated in Euro or hedged to Euro and issued by non-European issuers, including Emerging Market issuers.

The sub-fund invests in convertible securities issued by companies of any market capitalisation.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in non-convertible fixed income securities, up to 10% of its net assets in equity securities and up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes by synthetically replicating convertible securities. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as interest rate, credit default, inflation and currency swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, callable bonds).

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark Exane Eurozone Convertible Bond

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.20	0.60	1.60	0.60	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.15 <sup>3</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	S23	W	S27	Y
Management Fee (%)	0.30	0.65	n/a	0.40	0.00	0.15	1.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.00	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.25

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class S23	USD	30,000,000
Class S27	USD	30,000,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 3 January 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund reserves the right to acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the 3-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 25% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

In the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio will be progressively liquidated and the proceeds will in principle not be reinvested other than in cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds or held in cash. Shareholders will receive a pro rata share of the liquidation proceeds during the sub-fund's final 12 months by way of quarterly compulsory redemptions of their Shares at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. Shareholders will be given advance notification of the estimated number of Shares to be redeemed, the estimated share of the proceeds they are entitled to, as well as each of the quarterly compulsory redemption dates. The final compulsory redemption will occur on the Term Date.

As indicated above, in the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio may be composed of cash and the abovementioned liquid securities solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the relevant quarterly compulsory redemption dates and as at the Term Date, in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2025

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2025 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2026

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2026 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide total return by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 31 December 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund reserves the right to acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the sub-fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the sub-fund comes close to the Term Date.

The sub-fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ICE LIBOR USD 3 month<sup>4</sup>.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

<sup>^</sup> The London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") is expected to transition to an alternative reference benchmark, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmark's return rate will be calculated differently to LIBOR, an adjustment to the target return will be made to make it equivalent to the current target. Any change will only represent a change in how the target yield is described. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund.

Investors will be given advanced notice of the change when the new benchmark and transition date has been determined.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide total return by investing in a portfolio of fixed and floating rate securities for a limited term. Interest rate derivatives will be used to swap fixed rate coupons it receives from fixed rate securities into a floating rate. The sub-fund's target exposure will be 85% floating rate, 15% fixed rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 30 June 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed and floating rate securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed and floating rate securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund reserves the right to acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the sub-fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the sub-fund comes close to the Term Date.

The sub-fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed and floating rate securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ICE LIBOR USD 3 month<sup>A</sup>.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.35	0.18	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.13	0.13	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.13

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.27	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.13	n/a

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding</b>
Class P USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

<sup>^</sup> The London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") is expected to transition to an alternative reference benchmark, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmark's return rate will be calculated differently to LIBOR, an adjustment to the target return will be made to make it equivalent to the current target. Any change will only represent a change in how the target yield is described. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund.

Investors will be given advanced notice of the change when the new benchmark and transition date has been determined.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide total return by investing in a portfolio of fixed and floating rate securities for a limited term. Interest rate derivatives will be used to swap fixed rate coupons it receives from fixed rate securities into a floating rate. The sub-fund's target exposure will be 85% floating rate, 15% fixed rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 31 December 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed and floating rate securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed and floating rate securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund reserves the right to acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the sub-fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the sub-fund comes close to the Term Date.

The sub-fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed and floating rate securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ICE LIBOR USD 3 month<sup>A</sup>.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.35	0.18	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.13	0.13	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.13

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.27	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.13	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

<sup>^</sup> The London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") is expected to transition to an alternative reference benchmark, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmark's return rate will be calculated differently to LIBOR, an adjustment to the target return will be made to make it equivalent to the current target. Any change will only represent a change in how the target yield is described. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund.

Investors will be given advanced notice of the change when the new benchmark and transition date has been determined.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

In the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio will be progressively liquidated and the proceeds will in principle not be reinvested other than in cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds or held in cash. Shareholders will receive a pro rata share of the liquidation proceeds during the sub-fund's final 12 months by way of quarterly compulsory redemptions of their Shares at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. Shareholders will be given advance notification of the number of Shares to be redeemed, the share of the proceeds they are entitled to, as well as each of the quarterly compulsory redemption dates. The final compulsory redemption will occur on the Term Date.

As indicated above, in the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio may be composed of cash and the abovementioned liquid securities solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the relevant quarterly compulsory redemption dates and as at the Term Date, in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes an efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to the following assets in Emerging Markets:

- Fixed income and equity securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
- Money market and cash instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
- Currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards linked to the currency of securities issued in Emerging Markets.
- Other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, commodities, Asset Backed Securities (“ABS”), Mortgage Backed Securities (“MBS”) and alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs.

Currency exposure may be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (for example, currency forwards).

The sub-fund invests in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated either in US Dollars, other developed market currencies, some of which will be hedged to US Dollars, or Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a PRC local credit rating agency, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund invests in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or operating in Emerging Markets. The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. These securities are denominated in developed or Emerging Market currencies.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the PRC. The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund’s maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”).

The sub-fund may invest up to 90% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps, options, credit default swaps, as well as other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's main currency exposure, being no less than 50% of its net assets, is to Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

#### ◆ Asset class exposure limits

For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class <sup>1</sup>	Maximum exposure <sup>2</sup>
Equity	50%
Fixed Income	100%
Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage Backed Securities	10%
Real Estate Investment Trusts	10%
Commodities <sup>3</sup>	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%
Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash	25%

1. Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The sub-fund will not invest directly in commodities.

#### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

#### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

#### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.35	0.675	1.65	0.675	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.20 <sup>2</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.337	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide total return by investing in a concentrated portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2025 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated (all assets will be sold at the prevailing market prices) and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be brought forward by up to 1 year if the Board of Directors, after consultation with the Investment Adviser, decides, in the best interests of shareholders, to liquidate the portfolio early. Shareholders will receive prior notification of a revised Term Date. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

During the sub-fund's term, the Investment Adviser will actively monitor and maintain the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund may invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 20% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may have exposure to Emerging Market currencies.

In the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio will be progressively liquidated and the proceeds will in principle not be reinvested other than in cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds or held in cash. Shareholders will receive a pro rata share of the liquidation proceeds during the sub-fund's final 12 months by way of quarterly compulsory redemptions of their Shares at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. Shareholders will be given advance notification of the estimated number of Shares to be redeemed, the estimated share of the proceeds they are entitled to, as well as each of the quarterly compulsory redemption dates. The final compulsory redemption will occur on the Term Date.

As indicated above, in the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio may be composed of cash and the abovementioned liquid securities solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the relevant quarterly compulsory redemption dates and as at the Term Date, in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

### ◆ Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of fixed income asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Maximum Allocation<sup>1</sup></b>
Investment Grade Fixed Income Securities <sup>2</sup>	100%
Non-Investment Grade Fixed Income Securities	50%
Emerging Market Fixed Income Securities (hard currency)	40%
Emerging Market Fixed Income Securities (local currency)	10%
Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS")	20%
Contingent Convertible Securities	20%

1. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
2. At the time of purchase

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.00	0.50	n/a	0.50	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.15	0.20

  

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.25	n/a	0.85	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

### ◆ Dealing Day

<b>Operation</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of Applications to buy Shares and/or requests to redeem Shares</b>
Buying Shares	On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.
Selling Shares	Five Business Days prior to the Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.

◆ **Net Asset Value Calculation**

Weekly on every Wednesday.

If the relevant Wednesday is not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading, the immediately following Business Day which is also a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

◆ **Settlement**

<b>Operation</b>	<b>Due date for receipt of cleared monies/payment of redemption proceeds</b>
Buying Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are Business Days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business. Otherwise receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
Selling Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may acquire bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%) <sup>3</sup>	0.20	n/a	0.20	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return and seeks a lower carbon intensity than multi-asset funds with a comparable asset allocation by investing in a diversified portfolio of equities and bonds as well as other UCITS-eligible instruments, money market and cash instruments, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to (through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs):

- Equities and equity-equivalent securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets and/or Emerging Markets and which are assessed, where possible, for their carbon intensity. The sub-fund will invest in equities across a range of market capitalisations.
- Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies with consideration of the issuers' carbon intensity and/or "Green Bonds" (fixed income securities whose proceeds are invested in projects with climate or other environmental sustainability purposes). The sub-fund will invest in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These investments will be denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").
- Other asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, private equity, commodities, hedge funds and absolute return strategies through investments in equity or debt securities, UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

When assessing the carbon intensity and environmental impact associated with companies, the Investment Adviser will rely on carbon expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in the production of tobacco or related activities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in ABS and MBS.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar.

◆ **Asset class exposure limits**

For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

<b>Asset Class<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Maximum exposure<sup>2</sup></b>
Equity	85%
Fixed Income	80%
Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage Backed Securities	10%
Total of the following:	30%
Real Estate <sup>3</sup>	15%
Private Equity	10%
Commodities <sup>3</sup>	10%
Hedge Funds	15%
Absolute Return Strategies	10%

1. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate and commodities.

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide capital growth through investment in assets that meet sustainable investment principles, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund invests in a range of sustainable investment strategies which aim to consider financial returns alongside environmental, social and governance factors.

The sub-fund will be managed to operate within a typical volatility range of 8%-11%. Forward looking volatility expectations for each asset class will be used to determine asset class allocation to deliver optimal returns within this volatility range.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds), which in turn invest in fixed income securities, equities and real estate securities that meet one or more sustainable investment strategies as defined by the Global Sustainable Investment Alliance (a collaboration of membership based sustainable investment organisations around the world) and detailed in the Sustainable Investment Strategies described below. The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

The sub-fund may also invest directly in fixed income securities and equities in circumstances where the investment objective can be more efficiently achieved.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may also invest in money market instruments, deposits and cash to manage day-to-day cash flow requirements.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

### ◆ Asset class exposure limits

Under normal market conditions the sub-fund's asset exposure limits are as follows:

<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Exposure<sup>2</sup></b>
<b>Equity<sup>1</sup></b>	
Global Equity	40% - 70%
<b>Fixed Income<sup>1</sup></b>	
Global Developed Market Government Bonds	
Global Investment Grade Corporate Bonds	20% - 60%
Global High Yield Bonds	
Asset Backed Securities <sup>4</sup>	
<b>Real Estate<sup>3</sup></b>	0% - 15%

1. Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets.

3. The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate, but indirectly through investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs which in turn invest in real estate securities.

4. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities.

## ◆ Sustainable Investment Strategies

As described above, the sub-fund will invest in assets which meet one or more of the following sustainable investment strategies:

- Positive screening (Best in class screening): Investment in sectors, companies or projects selected for positive environmental, social and governance (ESG) performance relative to industry peers.
- Norms-based screening: Screening of investments against minimum standards of business practice based on international norms such as the UN Global Compact.
- Sustainability themed investing: Investment in a single or multi-thematic strategy specifically related to sustainability (for example climate change, clean energy, or demographics).
- Impact investing: direct investing into companies, organisations and funds with the intention to generate social and environmental impact alongside financial return.
- ESG integration: the systematic and explicit inclusion by the Investment Adviser of environmental, social and governance factors into financial analysis.
- Corporate engagement and shareholder action: the use of shareholder power to influence corporate behaviour, including direct company engagement of management and boards, filing or co-filing shareholder proposals and proxy voting guided by comprehensive ESG guidelines.

Sustainable investment is an evolving theme therefore the range of sustainable investment strategies that the sub-fund employs may change in future.

There may be periods where all of the strategies have been represented in the sub-fund and other times where this is not the case. The sub-fund will typically not invest in solely ethically screened assets.

## ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

## ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

## ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide capital growth through investment in assets that meet sustainable investment principles, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund invests in a range of sustainable investment strategies which aim to consider financial returns alongside environmental, social and governance factors.

The sub-fund will be managed to operate within a typical volatility range of 5%-8%. Forward looking volatility expectations for each asset class will be used to determine asset class allocation to deliver optimal returns within this volatility range.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds), which in turn invest in fixed income securities, equities and real estate securities that meet one or more sustainable investment strategies as defined by the Global Sustainable Investment Alliance and detailed in the Sustainable Investment Strategies described below. The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

More information on HSBC Global Asset Management's responsible investing policies is available at <https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/intermediary/about-us/responsible-investing/policies>.

The sub-fund may also invest directly in fixed income securities and equities in circumstances where the investment objective can be more efficiently achieved.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may also invest in money market instruments, deposits and cash to manage day-to-day cash flow requirements.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

### ◆ Asset class exposure limits

Under normal market conditions the sub-fund's asset exposure limits are as follows:

<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Exposure<sup>2</sup></b>
<b>Equity<sup>1</sup></b>	
Global Equity	15% - 45%
<b>Fixed Income<sup>1</sup></b>	
Global Developed Market Government Bonds	
Global Investment Grade Corporate Bonds	40% - 85%
Global High Yield Bonds	
Asset Backed Securities <sup>4</sup>	
<b>Real Estate<sup>3</sup></b>	0% - 15%

1. Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets.

3. The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate, but indirectly through investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs which in turn invest in real estate securities.

4. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities.

## ◆ Sustainable Investment Strategies

The sub-fund will invest in assets which meet at least one of the following sustainable investment strategies:

- Positive screening (Best in class screening): Investment in sectors, companies or projects selected for positive environmental, social and governance (ESG) performance relative to industry peers.
- Norms-based screening: Screening of investment against minimum standards of business practice based on international norms such as the UN Global Compact.
- Sustainability themed investing: Investments in a single or multi-thematic strategy specifically related to sustainability (for example climate change, clean energy, or demographics).
- Impact investing: direct investing into companies, organisations and funds with the intention to generate social and environmental impact alongside financial return.
- ESG integration: the systematic and explicit inclusion by the Investment Adviser of environmental, social and governance factors into financial analysis.
- Corporate engagement and shareholder action: the use of shareholder power to influence corporate behaviour, including direct company engagement of management and boards, filing or co-filing shareholder proposals and proxy voting guided by comprehensive ESG guidelines.

Sustainable investment is an evolving theme therefore the range of sustainable investment strategies that the sub-fund employs may change in future.

There may be periods where all of the strategies have been represented in the sub-fund and other times where this is not the case. The sub-fund will typically not invest in solely ethically screened assets.

## ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

## ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

## ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated.

The sub-fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 15% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

## ◆ Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class <sup>1</sup>	Maximum exposure <sup>2</sup>
Equity	30%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash <sup>3</sup>	100%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

1. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.

The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected long term total return by investing in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments. Exposure to each asset class will be determined by taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, the Investment Adviser will overweight asset classes with growth prospects and underweight those that appear as overvalued, by taking into account the risk profile. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The sub-fund will remain diversified to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

## ◆ Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions", Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the use of techniques and instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR.
- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant restriction.

## ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

## ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

## ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.70	0.50	1.00	0.50	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	n/a	0.80	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	
	Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	100,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of equity and fixed income securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both equity and fixed income markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global developed and Emerging Market equities, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

### ◆ Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class <sup>1</sup>	Maximum exposure <sup>2</sup>
Equity	100%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash <sup>3</sup>	50%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

- Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
- Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
- The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.

The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected return in investing in a diversified portfolio of bonds, equity and currency. Exposure to each asset class will be determined taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, we will mainly focus on overweighing asset classes with growth prospects and underweighing those that appear as overvalued. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The sub-fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

### ◆ Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions", Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the use of techniques and instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR.
- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation.

### ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	1.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	100,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund invests for income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based income oriented assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to corporate bonds, sovereign bonds and higher yielding equities. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated.

The sub-fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities, particularly those that offer above average dividend yields and/or the potential for sustainable dividend growth.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 25% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 25% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of the HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

## ◆ Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class <sup>1</sup>	Maximum exposure <sup>2</sup>
Equity	50%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash <sup>3</sup>	100%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

- Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
- Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
- The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.

Asset allocation to different income oriented assets will be managed to maximize the sub-fund's risk-adjusted yield and total return. Exposure to each asset class will be determined based on its level of expected yield premium (i.e. its yield above cash rate), risk and liquidity. In principle, the higher the risk-adjusted yield premium, the higher the exposure to such asset classes. Asset allocation will vary over market cycles as both the yield and risks of different asset classes evolve. The sub-fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk, return and income. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

## ◆ Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission.
- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation.

## ◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

## ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

## ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20 <sup>2</sup>	0.25 <sup>2</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.312	n/a	1.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.35	0.00

- For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
- This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## ◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	100,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Multi-Asset Style Factors

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return with a low correlation to traditional asset classes. The sub-fund's average volatility is expected to be around 7% over the investment horizon. It may fluctuate due to market conditions and the annualised volatility could be lower or higher than this level.

The sub-fund employs long/short investment strategies within a set of distinct investment styles ("Styles") and across a diversified range of asset classes (including equity, fixed income and currency) on a global basis, including Emerging Markets. These strategies are not cash-neutral and may assume directional exposure to each of the asset classes in which the sub-fund invests.

- The Styles employed by the sub-fund include, but are not limited to, carry, value and momentum.
  - Carry: Carry strategies seek to take long positions in higher yielding assets and short positions in lower yielding assets.
  - Value: Value strategies seek to take long positions in undervalued assets and short positions in overvalued assets.
  - Momentum: Momentum strategies seek to take long positions in assets with higher recent performance and short positions in assets with lower recent performance.

It is expected that the Styles will have low correlation to each other.

The sub-fund implements the Styles by primarily investing (both long and short positions) in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, equity futures, bond futures, interest rate swaps and currency forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund holds cash and cash instruments and may invest in money market instruments and short-term fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR).

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 700%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Unconstrained category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	K	X
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.40	0.70	1.90	0.70	0.35	0.55
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.15 <sup>3</sup>

  

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.35	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.15 <sup>3</sup>

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>		<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>
		<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	100,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Multi-Asset Style Factors II

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return with a low correlation to traditional asset classes. The sub-fund's average volatility is expected to be around 12% over the investment horizon. It may fluctuate due to market conditions and the annualised volatility could be lower or higher than this level.

The sub-fund employs long/short investment strategies within a set of distinct investment styles ("Styles") and across a diversified range of asset classes (including equity, fixed income and currency) on a global basis, including Emerging Markets. These strategies are not cash-neutral and may assume directional exposure to each of the asset classes in which the sub-fund invests.

- The Styles employed by the sub-fund include, but are not limited to, carry, value and momentum.
  - Carry: Carry strategies seek to take long positions in higher yielding assets and short positions in lower yielding assets.
  - Value: Value strategies seek to take long positions in undervalued assets and short positions in overvalued assets.
  - Momentum: Momentum strategies seek to take long positions in assets with higher recent performance and short positions in assets with lower recent performance.

It is expected that the Styles will have low correlation to each other.

The sub-fund implements the Styles by primarily investing (both long and short positions) in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, equity futures, bond futures, interest rate swaps and currency forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund holds cash and cash instruments and may invest in money market instruments and short-term fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR).

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 1200%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

**Investors should note that leverage resulting from the use of financial derivative instruments may increase NAV per Share volatility and may magnify losses.**

The level of leverage does not necessarily represent the risk profile of the sub-fund. This is because the sub-fund will invest in financial derivative instruments on assets which have a lower price volatility than the target volatility of the aggregate portfolio and therefore higher levels of leverage on these assets does not necessarily correspond to high risk exposures. An example of this is the expected use of financial derivative instruments on developed market bonds, where the liquidity is very high, counterparty risk is minimized via exchange trading and credit quality is generally high.

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Unconstrained category

In addition, the sub-fund is only suitable for sophisticated investors who are able to understand the sub-fund's strategies, characteristics and risks in order to make an informed decision and have adequate knowledge of and competence in alternative investment strategies and financial markets generally. The Management Company will ensure that the sub-fund's Distributors have adequate procedures in place to categorise investors in accordance with the MiFID client classification rules (or any equivalent rules in case of any Distributors not subject to MiFID) and to determine the suitability of the sub-fund for any prospective investor in order that only investors meeting the above mentioned criteria can invest in the sub-fund.

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	2.00	1.00	2.25	1.00	0.85	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.15 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.50	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

1 For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2 The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3 This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	100,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - Multi-Asset Style Factors Low Volatility

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return with a low correlation to traditional asset classes. The sub-fund's average volatility is expected to be around 3,5% over the investment horizon. It may fluctuate due to market conditions and the annualised volatility could be lower or higher than this level.

The sub-fund employs long/short investment strategies within a set of distinct investment styles ("Styles") and across a diversified range of asset classes (including equity, fixed income and currency) on a global basis, including Emerging Markets. These strategies are not cash-neutral and may assume directional exposure to each of the asset classes in which the sub-fund invests.

- The Styles employed by the sub-fund include, but are not limited to, carry, value and momentum.
  - Carry: Carry strategies seek to take long positions in higher yielding assets and short positions in lower yielding assets.
  - Value: Value strategies seek to take long positions in undervalued assets and short positions in overvalued assets.
  - Momentum: Momentum strategies seek to take long positions in assets with higher recent performance and short positions in assets with lower recent performance.

It is expected that the Styles will have low correlation to each other.

The sub-fund implements the Styles by primarily investing (both long and short positions) in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, equity futures, bond futures, interest rate swaps and currency forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund holds cash and cash instruments and may invest in money market instruments and short-term fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR).

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 350%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Unconstrained category

In addition, the sub-fund is only suitable for sophisticated investors who are able to understand the sub-fund's strategies, characteristics and risks in order to make an informed decision and have adequate knowledge of and competence in alternative investment strategies and financial markets generally. The Management Company will ensure that the sub-fund's Distributors have adequate procedures in place to categorise investors in accordance with the MiFID client classification rules (or any equivalent rules in case of any Distributors not subject to MiFID) and to determine the suitability of the sub-fund for any prospective investor in order that only investors meeting the above mentioned criteria can invest in the sub-fund.

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	0.80	0.40	1.20	0.40	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.15 <sup>3</sup>

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

<b>Class of Shares</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Investment</b>	<b>Minimum Holding</b>
Class P	USD	100,000

## HSBC Global Investment Funds – Multi-Strategy Target Return

### ◆ Base Currency

EUR

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund targets annualised returns of ESTR plus 4% (gross of annual ongoing charges) over a rolling three year period. The sub-fund aims to achieve this with annualised volatility of 6-8% over a rolling three year period. There is no guarantee that the return or volatility target will be achieved and an investor may not get back the full amount initially invested.

The sub-fund employs multiple, complementary strategies (the "Strategies") and may invest across a diversified range of asset classes on a global basis, including Emerging Markets. Asset classes include equity, fixed income, currency; cash and money market instruments; and other UCITS eligible asset classes.

The Strategies employed by the sub-fund may include long-only strategies as well as long/short strategies seeking to exploit differences in expected returns within a given asset class while having little or no exposure to the return of the asset class.

- The sub-fund implements the Strategies by investing in:
  - Equity and fixed income securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Money market instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Cash directly.
  - other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, private equity, commodities, Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies either through investments in transferable securities, through financial derivative instruments and/or UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

Currency exposure will be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (e.g. currency forwards).

When investing in equities the sub-fund may invest across a range of market capitalisations.

When investing in fixed income, ABS/MBS and other similar securities, the sub-fund may invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade and unrated securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, supranational bodies or companies. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging, cash flow management (for example, Equitisation) and investment purposes, taking both long and short positions. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, and it is expected that investment in Total Return Swaps will average around 5% of net assets over the long term.

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ESTR.

### ◆ Asset Class Allocation Limits

For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum net allocation defined as follows where all long/short positions within each asset class are netted<sup>1</sup>:

Asset Class <sup>2</sup>	Maximum allocation <sup>3</sup>
Equity	50%
Fixed Income	100%
Non-base currency exposure	50%
Cash and money market instruments	100%
Other UCITS eligible assets (including, but not limited to, ABS and MBS)	10%

1. For instance, a short position in the US equity market will offset a long position in the Japanese equity market. Likewise, a short position in the US dollar will offset a long position in the Japanese Yen. Netted positions do not reflect asset classes actual risk exposures.
2. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
3. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets

### ◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 500%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

### ◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Unconstrained category

### ◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.50	0.50 <sup>4</sup>	2.00	0.50 <sup>4</sup>	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.15 <sup>3</sup>

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
4. Reduced fee until 31 August 2022. Will revert to 0.75% on 1 September 2022.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

## HSBC Global Investment Funds - US Income Focused

### ◆ Base Currency

USD

### ◆ Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide income through investment in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments that are related to the USA.

In normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested (directly and/or indirectly through financial derivative instruments and/or investment in UCITS and/or other eligible UCIs) in the following assets:

- Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, or government agencies of the USA or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the USA (together "USA related issuers"). These securities can be denominated either in US Dollars or other developed market currencies, which may be hedged to US Dollars.
- Equities and equity equivalent securities issued by USA related issuers. The sub-fund will invest across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. These securities can be denominated either in US Dollars or other developed market currencies, which may be hedged to US Dollars.
- US Money market and cash instruments.
- Other UCITS eligible asset classes issued by USA related issuers including, but not limited to, real estate, (the sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate), Asset Backed Securities ("ABS"), Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in fixed income and equity securities, which are not issued by USA related issuers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in commodities (the sub-fund will not invest directly in commodities) which are not issued by USA related issuers.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 45% of its net assets in fixed income securities (excluding ABS, MBS, convertible securities and contingent convertible securities) which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in aggregate in convertible securities and contingent convertible securities (including Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments) which are rated Investment Grade or Non-Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in ABS and MBS which are rated Investment Grade or Non-Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in aggregate in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options (including writing covered call options and put options), swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

The sub-fund may enter into Securities Lending transactions for up to 29% of its net assets, however this is not expected to exceed 25%.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Asset class exposure limits**

The asset allocation of the sub-fund is actively managed. Assets of the sub-fund are invested in a dynamic mix of investments to balance opportunities and downside risks through the economic cycle. For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

<b>Asset Class<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Maximum exposure<sup>2</sup></b>
Equity	70%
Fixed Income	100%
Asset Backed Securities and Mortgage Backed Securities	15%
Real Estate <sup>3</sup>	30%
Commodities (not issued by USA related issuers) <sup>3</sup>	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies <sup>4</sup>	10%
Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash	25%

1. Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate and commodities but through UCITS, other eligible UCIs and REITs.
4. The Sub-Fund will invest in alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs.

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.6. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Management Fee (%) <sup>2</sup>	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15 <sup>3</sup>	0.20 <sup>3</sup>

  

<b>Class of Shares<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>F</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>W</b>
Management Fee (%)	0.317	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	n/a	n/a	0.00

1 For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2 The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

3 This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

### 3.3. Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations

General risk considerations are defined in Section 1.4. “General Risk Considerations”.

The following risk factors do not purport to be a complete explanation of the risks involved in investing in the Shares. Prospective investors should read the entire Prospectus and Key Investor Information Documents and consult with their legal, tax and financial advisors before making any decision to invest in any sub-fund.

#### ◆ China

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Investment Grade Bond, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt ESG Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Inflation Linked Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond and RMB Fixed Income.*
- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Emerging Wealth, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income and Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025*

#### Chinese Markets Risk

Investing in Emerging Markets such as the PRC subjects the sub-fund to a higher level of market risk than investments in a developed country. This is due to, among other things, greater market volatility, lower trading volume, political and economic instability, settlement risk, greater risk of market shut down and more governmental limitations on foreign investment than those typically found in developed markets.

Investors should be aware that for more than 50 years, the Chinese government has adopted a planned economic system. Since 1978, the Chinese government has implemented economic reform measures which emphasise decentralisation and the utilisation of market forces in the development of the Chinese economy. Such reforms have resulted in significant economic growth and social progress.

On 21 July 2005, the PRC government introduced a managed floating exchange rate system to allow the value of RMB to fluctuate within a regulated band based on market supply and demand and by reference to a basket of currencies. There can be no assurance that such exchange rate will not fluctuate widely against the United States Dollars, Hong Kong Dollars or any other foreign currency in the future. Any appreciation of RMB will increase the value of any dividends that the sub-fund may receive from its PRC investments and the value of investments, which will be reported in the currency, and vice versa.

Many of the economic reforms in China are unprecedented or experimental and are subject to adjustment and modification, and such adjustment and modification may not always have a positive effect on investment in the companies in China.

The national regulatory and legal framework for capital markets and joint stock companies in China is not well developed when compared with those of developed countries.

The Shanghai and Shenzhen securities markets and the China Interbank Bond Market are all in the process of development and change. In addition, securities exchanges in China typically have the right to suspend or limit trading in any security traded on the relevant exchange and the government or the regulators may also implement policies that may affect the financial markets. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulty in the settlement and recording of transactions and difficulty in interpreting and applying the relevant regulations when trading China A-shares/B-shares. All these may have a negative impact on a sub-fund.

Under the prevailing tax policy in China, there are certain tax incentives available to foreign investment. There can be no assurance, however, that the aforesaid tax incentives will not be abolished in the future.

Investments in China will be sensitive to any significant change in political, social or economic policy in China. Such sensitivity may, for the reasons specified above, adversely affect the capital growth and thus the performance of these investments.

The Chinese government's control of currency conversion and future movements in exchange rates may adversely affect the operations and financial results of the companies invested in by the sub-funds, and the abilities of such companies to make payment of dividends declared in respect of the shares in the China companies.

## Accounting and Reporting Standards

PRC companies are required to follow PRC accounting standards and practice which, to a certain extent, follow international accounting standards. However, the accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices applicable to PRC companies may be less rigorous, and there may be significant differences between financial statements prepared by accountants following the PRC accounting standards and practice and those prepared in accordance with international accounting standards. For example, there are differences in the valuation methods of properties and assets and in the requirements for disclosure of information to investors which may result in non-disclosure of certain material information of the investee entities the Investment Adviser invest in for the account of the sub-fund.

As the disclosure and regulatory standards in China are less stringent than in more developed markets, there might be substantially less publicly available information about Chinese issuers. Therefore, disclosure of certain material information may not be made, and less information may be available to the Investment Adviser and other investors.

## Taxation in the PRC

The Company, after seeking professional advice, may decide to make or not to make any tax provisions in respect of a sub-fund. Even if tax provisions are made, such provisions may be more than or less than a sub-fund's actual PRC tax liabilities and it is possible that such tax provisions made by the Company may be insufficient. In case of a difference between the sub-fund's provision for taxes and its actual PRC tax liabilities, the relevant amounts shall be credited to or debited from the sub-fund's assets (as the case may be). As a result, the income from, and/or the performance of, the sub-fund may/may not be adversely affected and the impact/degree of impact on individual shareholders of the sub-fund may vary, depending on factors such as the level of the sub-fund's provision for taxes (if any) and the amount of the difference at the relevant time and when the relevant shareholders subscribed for and/or redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund.

Any tax provision, if made by the Company, will be reflected in the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund at the time of debit or refund and thus will only impact on Shares which remain in such sub-fund at that time. Shares which are redeemed prior to such time will not be affected by any debit of insufficient tax provisions. Likewise, such Shares will not benefit from any refund of excess tax provisions. Investors should note that no shareholders who have redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund before the distribution of any excess provision shall be entitled to claim in whatsoever form any part of the withholding amounts distributed to the sub-fund, which amount would be reflected in the value of Shares in the sub-fund. In the event the Company considers it necessary to adopt any tax provision (whether in respect of the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law or any other applicable tax regulation/laws in the PRC) on a retrospective basis, the prevailing and/or future net asset value of the sub-fund may be negatively impacted. The magnitude of such potential negative impact on the performance of the sub-fund may not correspond to the gains over an investor's holding period due to the retrospective nature.

The Company will review and make adjustments to its tax provision policy as and when it considers necessary from time to time and as soon as practicable upon issuance of further notices or clarification issued by the PRC tax authority in respect of the application of the PRC Enterprise Income Tax and/or any other applicable tax regulations/laws and the respective implementation rules.

There is a possibility that the current tax laws, rules, regulations and practice in mainland China and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and such change(s) may have retrospective effect. The sub-fund could become subject to additional taxation that is not anticipated as at the date hereof or when the relevant investments are made, valued or disposed of. Any increased tax liabilities on the relevant sub-fund may adversely affect the sub-fund's net assets and may reduce the income from, and/or the value of, the relevant investments in the sub-fund.

- **Direct investment in China A-shares via Stock Connects**

On 14 November 2014, the PRC Ministry of Finance, State Administration of Taxation and CSRC jointly published a notice in relation to the taxation rule on the Shanghai Stock Connect under Caishui [2014] No.81 ("Notice No.81"). Under Notice No.81, Corporate Income Tax, Individual Income Tax and Business Tax will be temporarily exempted on gains derived by Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (such as the sub-funds) on the trading of China A-shares through Shanghai Stock Connect with effect from 17 November 2014. However, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (such as the sub-funds) are required to pay tax on dividends and/or bonus shares at the rate of 10% which will be withheld and paid to the relevant authority by the listed companies.

Pursuant to the notice Caishui [2016] No. 36 issued jointly by the State Administration of Taxation and the Ministry of Finance in March 2016 effective from 1 May 2016, PRC Value-added Tax ("VAT") replaced PRC Business Tax ("BT") to cover all sectors that used to fall under the PRC BT. Gains derived by Hong Kong SAR Market investors from trading of China A-shares listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange are exempted from VAT. Dividends are not subject to PRC VAT.

In addition, pursuant to the "Circular on the Taxation Policy of the Pilot Programme for the Mutual Stock Market Access between Shenzhen and Hong Kong SAR Stock Markets" notice Caishui [2016] No.127 promulgated by the MoF, the SAT and the CSRC on 5 November 2016, under the BT to VAT transformation pilot program, gains derived by Hong Kong SAR Market investors from trading of China A-shares listed on the Shenzhen Stock Exchange will also be temporarily exempted from Corporate Income Tax, Individual Income Tax and VAT.

Based on notices above and based on professional and independent tax advice, the sub-funds will not make any tax provision on gross realised or unrealised capital gains derived from trading of China A-shares via Shanghai and Shenzhen Stock Connects. The sub-funds may further modify its tax provision policy based on new developments and interpretation of the relevant PRC tax regulations/laws in the PRC.

- **Indirect investment in China A-shares via China A-Shares Access Products (“CAAPs”)**

On 14 November 2014, the PRC Ministry of Finance, State of Administration of Taxation and CSRC jointly published a notice in relation to the taxation rule on QFII and RQFII under Caishui [2014] No.79 (“Notice No.79”). Under Notice No.79, (i) Corporate income tax, will be temporarily exempted on gains derived by QFIIs and RQFIIs from the transfer of domestic shares and other equity interest investment in China with effect from 17 November 2014; and (ii) corporate income tax shall be imposed on such gains earned by QFIIs and RQFIIs before 17 November 2014 in accordance with the tax laws. The relevant dividends and/or bonus shares derived by QFIIs and RQFIIs are subject to tax at 10% (unless exempt or reduced under specific tax circulars or relevant tax treaty), which will be withheld and paid to the relevant authority by the listed companies.

Notice No. 79 is applicable for QFIIs and RQFIIs without any establishment or place in China or the income derived by the QFIIs and RQFIIs are not effectively connected with their establishment or place in China.

Also pursuant to Caishui [2016] No. 36 and No.70, gains derived by QFII or RQFII from securities trading carried out domestically are exempted from VAT. Dividends are not subject to PRC VAT.

Based on notices above and based on professional and independent tax advice, the sub-funds will not make any tax provision on gross realised or unrealised capital gains derived from trading of China A-shares via CAAPs issued by QFII or RQFII license holders. The sub-funds may further modify its tax provision policy based on new developments and interpretation of the relevant PRC tax regulations/laws in the PRC.

- **Fixed Income Securities**

**Corporate Income Tax (“CIT”)**

1. Interest income

Currently, in respect of debt securities, except for interests derived from government bonds<sup>1</sup> which are exempt from PRC Corporate Income Tax (“CIT”), a 10% withholding income tax is technically payable on interests derived from fixed income instruments issued and borne by PRC resident corporate entities (including those issued and borne by foreign enterprises but deemed as PRC tax resident) by a foreign investor which is deemed as a non-resident enterprise without Permanent Establishment (“PE”) in China for PRC CIT purposes. The entity distributing such interests is required to withhold such tax. If the foreign corporate investor is a tax resident of a country that has signed a tax treaty with China with a reduced treaty rate on interest income, it may submit a self-claim form (called record filing form) to enjoy the reduced PRC CIT rate under the tax treaty however, this is subject to post-submission review and discretion by the in-charge PRC tax authority.

Pursuant to the notice Caishui [2016] No. 36, interest income derived from bonds issued by PRC resident companies<sup>2</sup> should technically be subject to 6% VAT plus surcharges from 1 May 2016, unless specifically exempted. Interest received from PRC government bonds and local government bonds are exempt from VAT.

Before the full transformation of Business Tax to VAT, there was a lack of clarity under Business Tax regulations but the State Administration of Taxation (“SAT”) has interpreted that such interest income should be technically subject to 5% Business Tax. However, in practice, the PRC tax authorities did not enforce the collection of Business Tax. Under VAT regime, Caishui [2016] No. 36 provides that the PRC payer of such interest shall withhold VAT when paying such interest to non-resident recipients. However, in practice, the PRC payers have not withheld VAT and the PRC tax authorities have not enforced the collection of VAT on such interest.

2. Capital gain

There are no specific tax rules governing the PRC CIT on capital gains derived by foreign investors from the trading of debt securities in the PRC.

- On 8 November 2017, the People’s Bank of China (“PBOC”) released Operational Procedures for Overseas Institutional Investors to Enter China’s Inter-bank Bond Market (“CIBM”). Pursuant to it, capital gain realized by Overseas Institutional Investors through CIBM direct scheme is temporarily exempt from CIT.
- In relation to trading debt securities via Bond Connect, no specific rule or guidance has currently been issued by the PRC tax authorities on the tax treatment. Consequently, the tax treatment is even less certain and so, in the absence of such specific rules, the expectation is that the PRC CIT treatment (or any other tax treatment) will be governed by the general tax provisions of the existing PRC domestic tax legislation.

Based on the current interpretation of the State Administration of Taxation (“SAT”) and professional tax advice, the Company does not intend to provide for any PRC CIT in respect of the capital gains derived by a sub-fund from disposal of debt securities in the PRC. In light of the uncertainty on the CIT treatment on capital gains on debt securities trading in the PRC and for the purpose of meeting this potential tax liability of a Sub-Fund for capital gains from debt securities in the PRC, the Manager reserves the right to provide for CIT (or any other tax) on such gains or income and withhold the tax from the account of a sub-fund based on new developments and interpretation of the relevant regulations (after taking professional tax advice).

Pursuant to Caishui [2016] No. 36, gains realised from the trading of marketable securities in the PRC would generally be subject to VAT at 6% plus local surcharge, unless specifically exempted. Pursuant to Caishui [2016] No. 70, which is a supplementary notice to Caishui [2016] No. 36, gains realised by overseas institutional investors recognized by the People’s Bank of China from the trading of CIBM bonds are exempt from VAT.

#### VAT Surcharges

If VAT is payable on interest income and/or capital gains, there are also surcharges (which include City Construction and Maintenance Tax, Education Surcharge, Local Education Surcharge) to be charged on top of the 6% VAT payable. There may also be other levies imposed in some locations.

Investors may also refer to the Section “China,” above for further information on specific risks in relation to the taxation applied to the sub-funds which may invest in the PRC.

1. Government bonds only refer to government bonds issued by the PRC Ministry of Finance, or State Council approved local government bonds issued in 2009 or subsequent years.
2. A company is regarded as PRC tax resident company if it is incorporated in the PRC or effectively managed in the PRC. “Effective management” is defined as overall management and control over the operation, business, personnel, accounting, and assets of a company.

#### RMB Currency and Exchange Risk

Investors should be aware of the fact that the Chinese Renminbi (RMB) is subject to a managed floating exchange rate based on market supply and demand with reference to a basket of currencies. Currently, the RMB is traded in two markets: one in Mainland China, and one outside Mainland China (primarily in Hong Kong SAR). The RMB traded in Mainland China is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and certain requirements by the government of Mainland China. The RMB traded outside Mainland China, on the other hand, is freely accessible to any person or entity for any purpose.

Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors’ Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor’s investment in a sub-fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

In calculating the value of the investments denominated in RMB, the Investment Adviser will normally apply as appropriate the exchange rate for RMB traded outside or in Mainland China. The rate of the RMB traded outside Mainland China may be at a premium or discount to the exchange rate for RMB traded in Mainland China and there may be significant bid and offer spreads.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of redemptions and/or dividend payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

In addition, there may be liquidity risk associated with RMB products, especially if such investments may not have an active secondary market and their prices subject to significant bid and offer spread.

#### ◆ Chinese Equity

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Emerging Wealth, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity,*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

Investors should be aware of a number of special risk factors attendant on investment in Emerging Markets generally and the markets in China in particular.

1. Emerging Markets can be significantly more volatile than developed markets, so that the price of Shares may be subject to large fluctuations. The sub-fund’s investments are subject to changes in regulations and tax policies going forward as China has now joined the WTO and engages in continuing market liberalisation.

2. The Chinese currency, the Renminbi, is not a freely convertible currency. The State Council's securities regulation body, the CSRC, also supervises the two official stock exchanges in China (the Shanghai Stock Exchange and the Shenzhen Securities Exchange) on which shares of Chinese issuers are listed in two categories, of which the "B" shares are quoted and traded in foreign currencies (currently Hong Kong Dollars and US Dollars) and are available to foreign investors.
3. The China "B" share market is relatively illiquid so that the choice of investments will be limited by comparison with that of major international stock exchanges.
4. The sub-funds will invest directly in securities quoted on the regulated Stock Exchanges in China and also in securities of companies listed in other Stock Exchanges which have substantial business or investment links in China. For this purpose, Chinese Equity will generally only invest in companies listed outside China where those companies are owned or controlled by Chinese interests, or where at least 40% of the earnings, production facilities, turnover, assets or investments of such companies are based in or derived from China.
5. Certain sub-funds may invest more than 5% of their net assets in China A-Shares which may be accessed by overseas investors via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, as detailed under (3) "Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect" of this section.

The sub-funds may invest in equity markets in China other than the Shanghai and Shenzhen exchanges once such markets have been established and approved by the authorities in China.

◆ **China A-Shares Access Products ("CAAP")**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Emerging Wealth, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity;*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

The sub-fund may invest in CAAP linked to China A-shares in the PRC. Issuers of CAAP may deduct various charges, expenses or potential liabilities from the prices of the CAAP (including but not limited to any actual or potential tax liabilities determined by the CAAP issuer at its discretion) and such deduction is not normally refundable.

CAAPs may not be listed and are subject to the terms and conditions imposed by its issuer. These terms may lead to delays in implementing the Investment Adviser's investment strategy. Investment in CAAPs can be illiquid as there may not be an active market in the CAAPs. In order to liquidate investments, the sub-fund relies upon the counterparty issuing the CAAPs to quote a price to unwind any part of the CAAPs.

An investment in a CAAP is not an investment directly in the underlying investments (such as shares) themselves. An investment in the CAAP does not entitle the holder of such instrument to the beneficial interest in the shares nor to make any claim against the company issuing the shares.

The sub-fund will be subject to credit risk of the issuers of the CAAPs invested by the sub-fund. The sub-fund may suffer a loss if the issuers of the CAAPs invested by the sub-fund becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations due to financial difficulties.

◆ **Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Emerging Wealth, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income*

The aim of Stock Connect is to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC and Hong Kong SAR.

The sub-funds listed above may invest more than 5% of their net assets and have direct access to certain eligible China A-shares via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (a "Stock Connect" or together the "Stock Connects").

## Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEX"), Shanghai Stock Exchange ("SSE") and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited ("ChinaClear").

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the sub-funds of the Company which are authorised to), through its Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong ("SEHK"), may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SSE by routing orders to SSE.

Under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the sub-fund, through its Hong Kong SAR broker may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SSE. These include all the constituent stocks from time to time of the SSE 180 Index and SSE 380 Index, and all the SSE-listed China A Shares that are not included as constituent stocks of the relevant indices but which have corresponding H-Shares listed on SEHK, except the following:

- SSE-listed shares which are not traded in RMB; and
- SSE-listed shares which are included in the "risk alert board".

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is subject to a daily quota ("Daily Quota"). Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

## Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by HKEX, Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("SZSE") and ChinaClear.

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the sub-funds), through their Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by SEHK, may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SZSE by routing orders to the SZSE.

Under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the sub-funds, through its Hong Kong SAR brokers may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SZSE. These include any constituent stock of the SZSE Component Index and SZSE Small/Mid Cap Innovation Index which has a market capitalisation of RMB6 billion or above and all SZSE-listed shares of companies which have issued both China A Shares and H Shares. At the initial stage of the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, investors eligible to trade shares that are listed on the ChiNext Board of SZSE under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link will be limited to institutional professional investors as defined in the relevant Hong Kong SAR rules and regulations.

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a Daily Quota (unrelated to the Daily Quota of the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect). Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

## The Stock Connects

It is expected that the list of securities eligible for trading under the Stock Connects will be subject to review.

The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited ("HKSCC"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKEX, and ChinaClear will be responsible for the clearing, settlement and the provision of depository, nominee and other related services of the trades executed by their respective market participants and investors (including the sub-funds of the Company). The China A Shares traded through Stock Connects are issued in scripless form, and investors will not hold any physical China A Shares.

Although HKSCC does not claim proprietary interests in the SSE and SZSE securities held in its omnibus stock accounts in ChinaClear, ChinaClear as the share registrar for SSE and SZSE listed companies will still treat HKSCC as one of the shareholders when it handles corporate actions in respect of such SSE and SZSE securities.

SSE-/SZSE-listed companies usually announce information regarding their annual general meetings/extraordinary general meetings about two to three weeks before the meeting date. A poll is called on all resolutions for all votes. HKSCC will advise the Hong Kong Central Clearing and Settlement System ("CCASS") participants of all general meeting details such as meeting date, time, venue and the number of resolutions.

Under the Stock Connects, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors will be subject to the fees and levies imposed by SSE, SZSE, ChinaClear, HKSCC or the relevant Mainland Chinese authority when they trade and settle SSE Securities and SZSE securities.

Further information about the trading fees and levies is available online at the website: [www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec\\_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm](http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm)

In accordance with the UCITS requirements, the Depositary Bank shall provide for the safekeeping of the sub-fund's assets in the PRC through its Global Custody Network. Such safekeeping is in accordance with the conditions set down by the CSSF which provides that there must be legal separation of non-cash assets held under custody and that the Depositary Bank through its delegates must maintain appropriate internal control systems to ensure that records clearly identify the nature and amount of assets under custody, the ownership of each asset and where documents of title to each asset are located.

Further information about the Stock Connects is available online at the website:

[www.hkex.com.hk/eng/csm/chinaConnect.asp?LangCode=en](http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/csm/chinaConnect.asp?LangCode=en)

**In addition to risks regarding the Chinese market and risks related to investments in RMB, investments through the Stock Connects are subject to the following additional risks:**

#### **Quota Limitations**

The Stock Connects are subject to quota limitations. In particular, the Stock Connects are subject to a daily quota which does not belong to the sub-funds and can only be utilised on a first-come-first-served basis. Once the daily quota is exceeded, buy orders will be rejected (although investors will be permitted to sell their cross-boundary securities regardless of the quota balance). Therefore, quota limitations may restrict the sub-funds' ability to invest in China A Shares through the Stock Connects on a timely basis, and the sub-funds may not be able to effectively pursue its investment strategy.

#### **Legal / Beneficial Ownership**

The SSE and SZSE shares in respect of the sub-funds are held by the Depositary Bank/ sub-custodian in accounts in the CCASS maintained by the HKSCC as central securities depository in Hong Kong SAR. HKSCC in turn holds the SSE and SZSE shares, as the nominee holder, through an omnibus securities account in its name registered with ChinaClear for each of the Stock Connects. The precise nature and rights of the sub-funds as the beneficial owners of the SSE and SZSE shares through HKSCC as nominee is not well defined under PRC law. There is lack of a clear definition of, and distinction between, "legal ownership" and "beneficial ownership" under PRC law and there have been few cases involving a nominee account structure in the PRC courts. Therefore the exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of the sub-funds under PRC law is uncertain. Because of this uncertainty, in the unlikely event that HKSCC becomes subject to winding up proceedings in Hong Kong SAR it is not clear if the SSE and SZSE shares will be regarded as held for the beneficial ownership of the sub-funds or as part of the general assets of HKSCC available for general distribution to its creditors.

#### **Clearing and Settlement Risk**

HKSCC and ChinaClear have established the clearing links and each has become a participant of the other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the national central counterparty of the PRC's securities market, ChinaClear operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. ChinaClear has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of ChinaClear default are considered to be remote. In the remote event of a ChinaClear default, HKSCC's liabilities in SSE and SZSE shares under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC should in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear's liquidation. In that event, the sub-funds may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

#### **Suspension Risk**

Each of the SEHK, SSE and SZSE reserves the right to suspend trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension is effected, the sub-funds' ability to access the PRC market will be adversely affected.

#### **Differences in Trading Day**

The Stock Connects only operate on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong SAR markets are open for trading and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. So it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but the sub-funds cannot carry out any China A Shares trading via the Stock Connects. The sub-funds may be subject to a risk of price fluctuations in China A Shares during the time when any of the Stock Connects is not trading as a result.

### **Restrictions on Selling Imposed by Front-end Monitoring**

PRC regulations require that before an investor sells any share, there should be sufficient shares in the account; otherwise the SSE or SZSE will reject the sell order concerned. SEHK will carry out pre-trade checking on China A Share sell orders of its participants (i.e. the stock brokers) to ensure there is no over-selling.

If the sub-funds intend to sell certain China A Shares it holds, it must transfer those China A Shares to the respective accounts of its broker(s) before the market opens on the day of selling ("trading day"). If it fails to meet this deadline, it will not be able to sell those shares on the trading day. Because of this requirement, the sub-funds may not be able to dispose of its holdings of China A Shares in a timely manner.

### **Operational Risk**

The Stock Connects are premised on the functioning of the operational systems of the relevant market participants. Market participants are permitted to participate in this program subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house.

The securities regimes and legal systems of the two markets differ significantly and market participants may need to address issues arising from the differences on an on-going basis.

There is no assurance that the systems of the SEHK and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in both markets through the program could be disrupted. The sub-funds' ability to access the China A Share market (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may be adversely affected.

### **Regulatory Risk**

The current regulations relating to Stock Connects are untested and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied. In addition, the current regulations are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effects and there can be no assurance that the Stock Connects will not be abolished. New regulations may be issued from time to time by the regulators / stock exchanges in the PRC and Hong Kong SAR in connection with operations, legal enforcement and cross-border trades under the Stock Connects. The sub-funds may be adversely affected as a result of such changes.

### **Recalling of Eligible Stocks**

When a stock is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks for trading via the Stock Connects, the stock can only be sold but restricted from being bought. This may affect the investment portfolio or strategies of the sub-funds, for example, if the Investment Manager / the Sub-Investment Manager wishes to purchase a stock which is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks.

### **Risks Associated with the Small and Medium Enterprise Board and/or ChiNext Market**

The sub-funds may invest in the Small and Medium Enterprise ("SME") board and/or the ChiNext market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange via the Shenzhen-Hong Kong SAR Stock Connect. Investments in the SME board and/or ChiNext market may result in significant losses for the sub-funds and its investors.

The following additional risks apply:

#### **Higher fluctuation on stock prices**

Listed companies on the SME board and/or ChiNext market are usually of emerging nature with smaller operating scale. Hence, they are subject to higher fluctuation in stock prices and liquidity and have higher risks and turnover ratios than companies listed on the main board of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange.

#### **Over-valuation risk**

Stocks listed on the SME board and/or ChiNext may be overvalued and such exceptionally high valuation may not be sustainable. Stock price may be more susceptible to manipulation due to fewer circulating shares.

#### **Differences in regulations**

The rules and regulations regarding companies listed on ChiNext market are less stringent in terms of profitability and share capital than those in the main board and SME board.

#### **Delisting risk**

It may be more common and faster for companies listed on the SME board and/or ChiNext to delist. This may have an adverse impact on the sub-funds if the companies that it invests in are delisted.

#### **Risk associated with Small-Capitalisation / Mid-Capitalisation Companies**

The stocks of small-capitalisation / mid-capitalisation companies may have lower liquidity and their prices are more volatile to adverse economic developments than those of larger capitalisation companies in general.

## ◆ China Interbank Bond Market

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Investment Grade Bond, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt ESG Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Inflation Linked Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond and RMB Fixed Income.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income and Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025.*

The China bond market is made up of the Interbank Bond Market and the exchange listed bond market. The China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”) is an Over-The-Counter (“OTC”) market, executing the majority of the Chinese onshore bond trading. The main securities traded on the CIBM include government bonds, central bank papers, policy bank bonds and corporate bonds.

The sub-funds listed above may invest in bonds traded on the CIBM via the Bond Connect (as defined below) and/or the CIBM Initiative (as defined below).

### **Bond Connect**

Since July 2017, mutual bond market access between Hong Kong SAR and PRC (“Bond Connect”) was established by China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre (“CFETS”) and Hong Kong SAR Exchanges and Clearing Limited (amongst others). Bond Connect is governed by rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities. As at the date of this Prospectus, the rules and regulations that a sub-fund, intending to trade through Bond Connect, must abide by include:

- Appointing CFETS through Bond Connect Company Limited or other institutions recognised by the PBOC as registration agents to apply for registration with the PBOC.
- Transacting via an offshore custody agent recognised by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (currently, the Central Moneymarkets Unit).

There are currently no quota restrictions. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

There are no specific rules or guideline issued by the mainland China tax authorities on the treatment of income tax and other tax categories payable in respect of trading in CIBM by eligible foreign institutional investors via Bond Connect. Hence it is uncertain as to the relevant sub-fund's tax liabilities for trading in CIBM via Bond Connect. For general information on PRC taxes and associated risks, please refer to section “Taxation in the PRC” in Section 3.3. “Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations”.

### **CIBM Initiative**

Since February 2016, PBOC has permitted foreign institutional investors to invest in the CIBM (the “CIBM Initiative”) subject to complying with the applicable rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities, i.e., PBOC and SAFE. As at the date of this Prospectus, the rules and regulations that a sub-fund, intending to trade through the CIBM initiative, must abide by include:

- Appointing an onshore settlement agent who will be responsible for making relevant filings and account opening with relevant authorities.
- Generally only repatriating cash out of the PRC in a currency ratio approximately proportionate to the currency ratio of remitted cash into the PRC.

There are currently no quota restrictions. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

**In addition to risks regarding the Chinese market and risks related to investments in RMB, investments in the CIBM are subject to the following additional risks:**

### **Market and Liquidity Risks**

Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volumes of certain debt securities may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on the CIBM to fluctuate significantly. The sub-funds investing in the CIBM are therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks and may suffer losses in trading PRC bonds. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such PRC bonds may be large, and the relevant sub-funds may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments.

### **Chinese Local Credit Rating Risk**

The sub-fund may invest in securities the credit ratings of which are assigned by Chinese local credit rating agencies. However, the rating criteria and methodology used by such agencies may be different from those adopted by most of the established international credit rating agencies. Therefore, such rating system may not provide an equivalent standard for comparison with securities rated by international credit rating agencies.

Investors should be cautious when they refer to ratings assigned by Chinese local credit agencies, noting the differences in rating criteria mentioned above. If assessments based on credit ratings do not reflect the credit quality of and the risks inherent in a security, investors may suffer losses, possibly greater than originally envisaged.

### **Counterparty and Settlement Risk**

To the extent that a sub-fund invests in the CIBM, the sub-fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties.

There are various transaction settlement methods in the CIBM, such as the delivery of security by the counterparty after receipt of payment by the sub-fund; payment by the sub-fund after delivery of security by the counterparty, or simultaneous delivery of security and payment by each party. Although the Investment Adviser may endeavour to negotiate terms which are favourable to the sub-fund (e.g. requiring simultaneous delivery of security and payment), there is no assurance that settlement risks can be eliminated. Where its counterparty does not perform its obligations under a transaction, the sub-fund will sustain losses. The counterparty which has entered into a transaction with the sub-fund may default on its obligation to settle the transaction by delivery of the relevant security or by payment for value.

In the event that the relevant Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, a Sub-Fund's ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, a sub-fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

### **Operational Risk**

Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The sub-fund's ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where sub-fund invests in the CIBM through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

### **Quasi-Government / Local Government Bond Risk**

The sub-fund may invest in securities issued by PRC quasi-government organizations. Investors should note that the repayment of debts issued by such organizations is typically not guaranteed by the PRC central government.

In 2014, the State Council approved debt issuance on a pilot basis covering local governments of a number of municipalities and provinces. Under the relevant PRC regulations, a local government covered in the pilot scheme will be able to issue debt securities directly, and the obligation of repayment rests with such local government. This is different from the debt issuance model in the past where the Ministry of Finance issues debts on behalf of local governments. Investors should note that debt securities under the pilot scheme are not guaranteed by the PRC central government. If there is a default by the local government issuing such debt securities, the sub-fund will suffer losses as a result of investing in such securities.

Although the pilot scheme provides an alternative platform for local governments to raise funds, it should be noted that local governments have also taken on debts in other forms, including issuing urban investment bonds through local government financing vehicles.

Worsening financial conditions may lead to a default in the local government's debt obligations.

Under the relevant PRC regulations, a local government may conduct debt issuance up to the limit prescribed by the State Council for the current year. Further, a local government is required to arrange for credit rating for the debts by a credit rating agency. Investors should note the limits of credit ratings in general and the relevant risks regarding credit ratings given by PRC local credit rating agencies.

### **Urban Investment Bonds Risk**

The sub-funds may invest in bonds issued by PRC local government financing vehicles (LGFVs), i.e. also known as "urban investment bonds". This may subject the sub-fund to additional risks.

In view of limitations on directly raising funds, local governments in the PRC have set up numerous entities known as "Local Government Financing Vehicles" (LGFVs) to borrow and fund local development, public welfare investment and infrastructure projects. LGFV bonds have grown rapidly in size in recent years and have become a significant bond sector in the PRC.

Many LGFVs invest in urban development projects which involve substantial initial investment through high financial leverage and this causes cash flow mismatch for the LGFVs. In such cases LGFVs may not be able to service debts solely through their own operating revenue, and local governments may need to offer financial subsidies to the LGFVs to ensure on-going debt-servicing. However, a LGFV may not be able to get adequate subsidies from its local government (for example in regions of low local revenue and heavy debt burden) and its local government is not obligated to subsidise the LGFV. In some cases LGFVs will take on further borrowing to pay existing debts and this can result in liquidity risks if re-financing costs increase.

Worsening financial conditions may lead to credit rating downgrade. Recent cases of downgrading have led to investors' concerns that the financial conditions of some LGFVs may be deteriorating. Downgrading in turn leads to higher financing costs for the LGFVs, making it more difficult for the LGFVs to sustain their debts.

Local governments may be seen to be closely connected to urban investment bonds, as they are shareholders of the LGFVs issuing such bonds. However, urban investment bonds are typically not guaranteed by the relevant local governments or the central government of the PRC. As such, local governments or the central government of the PRC are not obligated to support any LGFVs in default. The LGFVs' ability to repay debts depends on the financial condition of the LGFVs, and the extent to which the relevant local governments are prepared to support such LGFVs. However, slower revenue growth at some local governments may constrain their capacity to provide support, while regulatory constraints may also limit local governments' ability to inject land reserves into LGFVs. Further, local governments have taken on debt in various other forms, and recent analyses show that increased financing activities have posed a risk to local government finances.

Although in some cases collateral such as land is provided, in case of default of a LGFV, it may be difficult for bond holders (such as the sub-fund) to enforce its right to the collateral. In most cases, collateral is not provided, and the bond holders will be fully exposed to the credit/insolvency risk of LGFVs as an unsecured creditor. In the event that the LGFVs default on payment of principal or interest of the urban investment bonds, the sub-fund could suffer substantial loss and the net asset value of the sub-fund could be adversely affected.

Though most LGFVs disclose basic financial information regularly (e.g. through audited annual report and credit rating report), timely disclosure of other relevant information, such as material asset allocation and capital injection, is still uncertain. Imperfect disclosure of financial information could lead to biased investment judgment, adding to the risks for investment in LGFV securities.

Bonds issued by LGFVs normally have lower liquidity than other government issued fixed income instruments (such as Central Bank Notes / Bills and Treasury Bonds), and the sub-fund's investment in bonds issued by LGFVs is subject to liquidity risk as disclosed in the paragraphs under "Liquidity Risk" in this section.

LGFVs take on loans in a substantial amount from Chinese banks, and the total outstanding loans have risen rapidly in recent years. This has led the China Banking Regulatory Commission to require banks to limit their holdings of bonds sold by LGFVs. If LGFVs default on their repayment obligations, this may in turn pose a risk to the stability of the banking system in China.

It was announced that the National Audit Office would start a nationwide assessment of government liabilities in order to address concerns about rising debts from local development projects. However, there is no assurance that the extent of local government debts can be comprehensively and accurately assessed.

### **Regulatory Risk**

The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The People's Bank of China and the China Central Depository & Clearing Co. may impose additional requirements on account opening or the trading / settlement flows of CIBM and therefore the CIBM account opening may be a prolonged process and also trading / settlement of CIBM may be subject to regulatory changes from time to time. As a result the sub-funds' ability to invest in the CIBM could be limited and the sub-funds may be disadvantaged. Alternatively the sub-funds which are already invested in the CIBM could potentially suffer from material losses if the trading and/or settlement rules are changed.

#### **◆ China Consumer Opportunities Concentration Risk**

*Currently applies to: China Consumer Opportunities*

The portfolio of China Consumer Opportunities may have a high concentration in companies with growing revenues in the luxury and consumer sectors that have appeal to consumers in China; a decrease in purchasing power of the consumers in China may negatively impact the value of the assets of the sub-fund.

#### **◆ Sector Risk**

*Currently applies to: BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity and Russia Equity.*

The portfolios of the sub-funds listed above, may have a high concentration in the natural resources sector. Because these investments are limited to a relatively narrow segment of the economy, the sub-funds' investments are not as diversified as most mutual funds. This means that these sub-funds tend to be more volatile than other mutual funds and their portfolio values can increase or decrease more rapidly. The performance of each sub-fund may differ in direction and degree from that of the overall stock market.

## ◆ Small Capitalisation

Currently applies to: *Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies and Euroland Equity Smaller Companies.*

The investments of the sub-funds listed above, which include smaller capitalisation companies, may involve greater risk than sub-funds investing in larger, more established companies. For example, small capitalisation companies may have limited product lines, markets and financial or managerial resources. As a result, price movements in securities of smaller capitalisation companies may be more volatile.

Transaction costs in securities of smaller capitalisation companies can be higher than those of larger capitalisation companies and there may be less liquidity.

## ◆ Asset Backed Securities and Mortgage Backed Securities

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Euro Bond, Euro Credit Bond Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond and US High Yield Bond.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Multi-Strategy Target Return, US Income Focused and Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025.*

The sub-funds listed above may invest their net assets in or gain exposure to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and/or Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") (including To-Be-Announced securities ("TBAs")) to gain exposure to MBS as follows:

- Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond: up to 100%
- US Dollar Bond: up to 50%
- Global Bond: up to 30%
- Global Corporate Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Short Duration Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond and US Income Focused: up to 20%
- Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Belt And Road Opportunities, Euro Bond, Euro Credit Bond Total Return, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Government Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, Multi-Strategy Target Return, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, US High Yield Bond, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative: up to 10%

In general, ABS and MBS are debt securities with interest and capital payments backed by a pool of financial assets such as mortgages and loans, with collateral backing often provided by physical assets such as residential or commercial property. Some ABS is supported by unsecured loan cash flows without physical asset backing. ABS and MBS securities may become less liquid and/or volatile in certain circumstances and are subject to risks detailed in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations", including market risk, interest rate risk, credit risk, counterparty risk, non-investment grade credit risk and liquidity risk, in addition to the further risks detailed below.

MBS generally refers to mortgage securities issued by US government-sponsored enterprises such as the Federal Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac). ABS usually refers to privately sponsored asset backed securities. The main categories are Residential Mortgage Backed Securities (RMBS), Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities (CMBS), Collateralised Loan Obligations (CLO) and Consumer ABS (for example credit cards, auto loans and student debt). In a typical ABS deal, the securities are separated into tranches which have different rights. The senior tranches usually receive the loan repayments first and the junior tranches absorb the first losses. To compensate for the higher capital risk, the junior holders are paid a higher rate of interest than the senior note holders.

RMBS represent interests in pools of residential mortgage loans secured by the underlying residential property. Some loans may be prepaid at any time. The collateral underlying CMBS generally consists of mortgage loans secured by income-producing property, such as shopping centres, office buildings, industrial or warehouse properties, hotels, rental apartments, nursing homes, senior living centres and self-storage properties.

The investment characteristics of MBS and ABS differ from traditional debt securities. The major difference is that the principal is often paid in stages and may be fully repaid at any time because of the terms of the underlying loans. This variability in timing of cash flows makes estimates of future asset yield and weighted average life uncertain.

The broad ABS market also includes synthetic Collateralised Debt Obligations (CDO). These usually have shorter maturities, typically five years, and are referenced to debt obligations or other structured finance securities.

## **Prepayment Risk and Extension Risk**

The frequency at which prepayments occur on loans underlying MBS/ABS will be affected by a variety of factors including interest rates as well as economic, demographic, tax, social, legal and other factors. Generally, fixed rate mortgage obligors often prepay their mortgage loans when prevailing mortgage rates fall below the interest rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans (subject to mortgage finance availability and no material change in the value of the property or borrowers' credit worthiness). Conversely, rising interest rates may lead to extension risk as individual mortgage holders are less likely to exercise prepayment options. Both prepayment risk and extension risk may negatively impact the returns of the sub-funds. A change in the prepayment rate may negatively impact the net asset value of the sub-funds.

## **Subordinated Risk**

Investments in subordinated ABS involve greater risk of default and loss than the senior classes of the issue or series. ABS deals are structured into tranches such that holders of the most junior securities absorb losses before more senior tranches. When losses have been absorbed by the most junior tranche, the next most junior tranche will absorb subsequent losses. Investors in junior tranches can carry high capital risk and may face a complete loss.

## **Capital Value Risk**

The rate of defaults and losses on residential mortgage loans will be affected by a number of factors, including general economic conditions and those arising in the property location, the borrower's equity in the mortgaged property and the financial circumstances of the borrower. If a residential mortgage loan is in default, foreclosure of such residential mortgage loan may be a lengthy and difficult process, and may involve significant expenses. Furthermore, the market for defaulted residential mortgage loans or foreclosed properties may be very limited.

Most commercial mortgage loans underlying MBS are full recourse obligations of the borrower which is usually a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV). If borrowers are not able or willing to refinance or dispose of encumbered property to pay the principal and interest owed on such mortgage loans, payments on the subordinated classes of the related MBS are likely to be adversely affected. The ultimate extent of the loss, if any, to the subordinated classes of MBS may only be determined after a negotiated discounted settlement, restructuring or sale of the mortgage note, or the foreclosure (or deed in lieu of foreclosure) of the mortgage encumbering the property and subsequent liquidation of the property. Foreclosure can be costly and delayed by litigation and/or bankruptcy. Factors such as the property's location, the legal status of title to the property, its physical condition and financial performance, environmental risks, and governmental disclosure requirements with respect to the condition of the property may make a third party unwilling to purchase the property at a foreclosure sale or to pay a price sufficient to satisfy the obligations with respect to the related MBS. Revenues from the assets underlying such MBS may be retained by the borrower and the return on investment may be used to make payments to others, maintain insurance coverage, pay taxes or pay maintenance costs. Such diverted revenue is generally not recoverable without a court appointed receiver to control collateral cash flow.

Where a loan originator has assigned specific loans to an ABS structure and the originator has faced financial difficulties, creditors of the originator have sometimes challenged the validity of the assigned loans. Such challenges can weaken the asset backing for ABS securities.

## **Economic Risk**

Performance of a commercial mortgage loan depends primarily on the net income generated by the underlying mortgaged property. The market value of a commercial property similarly depends on its income-generating ability. As a result, income generation will affect both the likelihood of default and the severity of losses with respect to a commercial mortgage loan. Any decrease in income or value of the commercial real estate underlying an issue of CMBS could result in cash flow delays and losses on the related issue of CMBS.

The value of the real estate which underlies mortgage loans is subject to market conditions. Changes in the real estate market may adversely affect the value of the collateral and thereby lower the value to be derived from a liquidation. In addition, adverse changes in the real estate market increase the probability of default, as the incentive of the borrower to retain equity in the property declines.

## **Re-financing Risk**

Mortgage loans on commercial and residential properties often are structured so that a substantial portion of the loan principal is not amortised over the loan term but is payable at maturity and repayment of the loan principal thus often depends upon the future availability of real estate financing from the existing or an alternative lender and/or upon the current value and saleability of the real estate. Therefore, the unavailability of real estate financing may lead to default.

## ◆ Contingent Convertible Securities (CoCos)

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, Euro Bond, Euro Credit Bond, Euro Credit Bond Total Return, Euro High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, India Fixed Income, RMB Fixed Income, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond and US High Yield Bond.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income, US Income Focused and Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025.*

The abovementioned sub-funds may invest in contingent securities structured as contingent convertible securities (including Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments) also known as CoCos.

Contingent convertible securities are risky and highly complex instruments that are comparatively untested. Depending on their category, income payments may be cancelled, suspended or deferred by the issuer and they are more vulnerable to losses than equities.

Contingent convertible securities are hybrid capital securities that absorb losses when the capital of the issuer falls below a certain level. Upon the occurrence of a predetermined event (known as a trigger event), contingent convertible securities can be converted into shares of the issuing company, potentially at a discounted price, or the principal amount invested may be lost on a permanent or temporary basis. Contingent convertible securities are also subject to additional risks specific to their structure including:

### Trigger Level Risk

Trigger levels differ and determine exposure to conversion risk. It might be difficult for the Investment Adviser of a sub-fund invested in contingent convertible securities to anticipate the trigger events that would require the debt to convert into equity or the write down to zero of principal investment and/or accrued interest.

Trigger events may include:

- i. a reduction in the issuing bank's Core Tier 1/ Common Equity Tier 1 (CT1/CET1) ratio or other ratios;
- ii. a regulatory authority, at any time, making a subjective determination that an institution is "non-viable", i.e. a determination that the issuing bank requires public sector support in order to prevent the issuer from becoming insolvent, bankrupt or otherwise carry on its business and requiring or causing the conversion of the contingent convertible securities into equity or write down, in circumstances that are beyond the control of the issuer; or
- iii. a national authority deciding to inject capital.

### Coupon Cancellation

Coupon payments on some contingent convertible securities are entirely discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

The discretionary cancellation of payments is not an event of default and there are no possibilities to require re-instatement of coupon payments or payment of any passed missed payments. Coupon payments may also be subject to approval by the issuer's regulator and may be suspended in the event there are insufficient distributable reserves. As a result of uncertainty surrounding coupon payments, contingent convertible securities may be volatile and their price may decline rapidly in the event that coupon payments are suspended.

### Conversion Risk

Trigger levels differ between specific contingent convertible securities and determine exposure to conversion risk. It might be difficult at times for the Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund to assess how the contingent convertible securities will behave upon conversion. In case of conversion into equity, the Investment Adviser might be forced to sell these new equity shares since the investment policy of the relevant sub-fund may not allow the holding of equity securities. Given the trigger event is likely to be some event depressing the value of the issuer's common equity, this forced sale may result in the sub-fund experiencing some loss.

### Valuation and Write Down Risk

Contingent convertible securities often offer attractive yield which may be viewed as a complexity premium. The value of contingent convertible securities may need to be reduced due to a higher risk of overvaluation of such asset class on the relevant eligible markets. Therefore, a sub-fund may lose its entire investment or may be required to accept cash or securities with a value less than its original investment.

## Coupon Payments and Coupon Cancellation

Coupon payments on contingent convertible securities (Additional Tier 1 CoCos) are discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point for any reason and for any length of time. On the contrary, for Tier 2 CoCos, coupons are must-pay.

## Capital structure inversion risk

Contrary to the classic capital hierarchy, investors in contingent convertible securities may suffer a loss of capital when equity holders do not, for example when the loss absorption mechanism of a high trigger/ write down of a contingent convertible security is activated. This is contrary to the normal order of the capital structure where equity holders are expected to suffer the first loss.

## Call Extension Risk

Some contingent convertible securities are issued as perpetual instruments and are only callable at pre-determined levels upon approval of the competent regulatory authority. It cannot be assumed that these perpetual contingent convertible securities will be called on a call date. Contingent convertible securities are a form of permanent capital.

The investor may not receive return of principal as expected on call date or indeed at any date.

## Subordinated Instruments

Contingent convertible securities will, in the majority of circumstances, be issued in the form of subordinated debt instruments in order to provide the appropriate regulatory capital treatment prior to a conversion. Accordingly, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of an issuer prior to a conversion having occurred, the rights and claims of the holders of the contingent convertible securities, such as a sub-fund, against the issuer in respect of or arising under the terms of the contingent convertible securities shall generally rank junior to the claims of all holders of unsubordinated obligations of the issuer.

## Unknown Risk

The structures of contingent convertible securities are innovative yet untested. In a stressed environment, when the underlying features of these instruments will be put to the test, it is uncertain how they will perform.

## ◆ Real Estate

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Ex Japan Equity, Asia Ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific Ex Japan Equity High Dividend, Brazil Equity, China A-Shares Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, Chinese Equity, Euroland Value, Euroland Growth, Europe Value, Economic Scale Global Equity, Economic Scale Japan Equity, Economic Scale US Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, and Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity, Indian Equity and Thai Equity.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income and US Income Focused.*

Investments in equity securities issued by companies which are principally engaged in the business of real estate or in shares/units of REITs/units of real estate collective investment scheme will subject the strategy to risks associated with the direct ownership of real estate. These risks include, among others, possible declines in the value of real estate risks related to general and local economic conditions, possible lack of availability of mortgage funds, overbuilding, extended vacancies of properties, increases in competition, real estate taxes and transaction, operating and foreclosure expenses, changes in zoning laws, costs resulting from the clean-up of, and liability to third parties for damages resulting from, environmental problems; casualty or condemnation losses, uninsured damages from natural disasters and acts of terrorism, limitations on and variations in rents; and changes in interest rates. The strategy may invest in securities of small to mid-size companies which may trade in lower volumes and be less liquid than the securities of larger, more established companies or other collective investment schemes. There are therefore risks of fluctuations in value due to the greater potential volatility in their share prices.

Exposure to real estate will normally be achieved by investment in either closed-ended REITs or in other open or closed-ended collective investment schemes (including other UCITS).

## ◆ Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs)

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Ex Japan Equity, Asia Ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific Ex Japan Equity High Dividend, Brazil Equity, China A-Shares Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, Chinese Equity, Euroland Value, Euroland Growth, Europe Value, Economic Scale Global Equity, Economic Scale Japan Equity, Economic Scale US Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity, Indian Equity and Thai Equity.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income and US Income Focused.*

Investors should note that insofar as the sub-fund directly invests in Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”), any dividend policy or dividend payout at the sub-fund level may not be representative of the dividend policy or dividend payout of the relevant underlying REIT.

The legal structure of a REIT, its investment restrictions and the regulatory and taxation regimes to which it is subject will differ depending on the jurisdiction in which it is established.

## ◆ Indian Bonds

Currently applies to: *India Fixed Income*

### Investing in Indian Debt Securities

In order to invest in debt securities of the Indian Government and/or Indian companies, the sub-fund must hold a Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI)/sub-account license, which is issued by the SEBI. The total outstanding FPI investments in Government bonds and in corporate bonds cannot exceed the limits as allotted by SEBI.

Such limits are allocated to FPI license holders through auction processes and/or applications submitted directly to regulators. The sub-fund may not be granted any quota to invest in such markets. In this case, the sub-fund may be closed to new subscriptions as the monies from new subscriptions could not be invested in such markets by the Investment Adviser.

Simultaneously, there are periods of time once allocations are made available for FPI license/sub-account holders to make the investment effective. These depend on the type of security (government or corporate) and the method used to obtain such allocation (auction process or application). Limits that had been allocated and not made effective within such periods may be lost.

### Loss of FPI Registration

The sub-fund will seek to register with SEBI as a sub-account of the Company, which is in turn registered as an FPI. The investment by the sub-fund is dependent on the continued registration of the Company as an FPI and the sub-fund as its sub-account. In the event the registration of the Company as an FPI or the sub-fund as a sub-account is terminated or is not renewed, the sub-fund could potentially be forced to redeem the investments held in the sub-fund, and such forced redemption could adversely affect the returns to the shareholders, unless the approval of SEBI has been obtained to transfer the sub-account to another FPI or the sub-fund registers itself with SEBI as an FPI.

### Limitations on Investments

The sub-fund's debt investments cannot exceed the limits as allotted by SEBI. FPI's cannot explicitly invest in INR denominated Certificate of Deposits and Fixed Deposits issued by banks in India.

### Indian Capital Gains Tax and Interest Income Tax

#### Capital Gains Tax (“CGT”)

Under current laws and regulations applicable to FPIs, short term capital gains and long term capital gains are taxed at the following rates:

- Long term capital gains (asset held for more than 36 months prior to sale): 10%
- Short term capital gains (asset held for 36 months or less prior to sale): 30%

The above tax rates are subject to applicable surcharge and cess.

## **Interest Income Tax (“IIT”)**

Interest income arising from Indian securities will be subject to income tax at the rate of 20% on gross interest (plus applicable surcharge and education cess). Interest income earned during the period 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2020 by FPI on specified securities (government bonds and Rupee denominated bonds of an Indian company) is liable to a concessional tax rate of 5% (plus applicable surcharge and education cess).

The above tax rates are under domestic tax law and are subject to beneficial rates, if any, available under a double taxation treaty.

The Company, after seeking professional advice, may decide to make or not to make any tax provisions in respect of a sub-fund. Even if tax provisions are made, such provisions may be more than or less than a sub-fund's actual Indian tax liabilities and it is possible that such tax provisions made by the Company may be insufficient. In case of a difference between the sub-fund's provision for taxes and its actual Indian tax liabilities, the relevant amounts shall be credited to or debited from the sub-fund's assets (as the case may be). As a result, the income from, and/or the performance of, the sub-fund may/may not be adversely affected and the impact/degree of impact on individual shareholders of the sub-fund may vary, depending on factors such as the level of the sub-fund's provision for taxes (if any) and the amount of the difference at the relevant time and when the relevant shareholders subscribed for and/or redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund.

Any tax provision, if made by the Company, will be reflected in the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund at the time of debit or refund and thus will only impact on Shares which remain in such sub-fund at that time. Shares which are redeemed prior to such time will not be affected by any debit of insufficient tax provisions. Likewise, such Shares will not benefit from any refund of excess tax provisions. Investors should note that no shareholders who have redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund before the distribution of any excess provision shall be entitled to claim in whatsoever form any part of the withholding amounts distributed to the sub-fund, which amount would be reflected in the value of Shares in the sub-fund. In the event the Company considers it necessary to adopt any tax provision (whether in respect of CGT, IIT or any other applicable tax regulation/laws in India) on a retrospective basis, the prevailing and/or future net asset value of the sub-fund may be negatively impacted. The magnitude of such potential negative impact on the performance of the sub-fund may not correspond to the gains over an investor's holding period due to the retrospective nature.

Currently, the tax provision policy of the Company is to fully provide for both CGT and IIT (on a cash or realised basis) where it is not already withheld at source. This tax provision liability will be reflected in the net asset value of the sub-fund.

The Company will review and make adjustments to its tax provision policy as and when it considers necessary from time to time and as soon as practicable upon issuance of further notices or clarification issued by the Indian tax authority in respect of the application of CGT, IIT and/or any other applicable tax regulations/laws and the respective implementation rules.

There is a possibility that the current tax laws, rules, regulations and practice in India and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and such change(s) may have retrospective effect. The sub-fund could become subject to additional taxation that is not anticipated as at the date hereof or when the relevant investments are made, valued or disposed of. Any increased tax liabilities on the relevant sub-fund may adversely affect the sub-fund's net assets and may reduce the income from, and/or the value of, the relevant investments in the sub-fund.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of CGT and IIT on the value of their holdings.

## **INR Currency and Exchange Risk**

Investors should be aware of the fact that the INR is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and certain requirements by the government of India. These controls are subject to change and may adversely impact the INR exchange rate which may impact the net asset value of the sub-fund.

Non-INR based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of INR against the investors' Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of INR could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in a sub-fund.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of redemptions and/or dividend payment in INR may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to INR.

### **◆ Index Sub-Funds**

*Currently applies to: Islamic Global Equity Index.*

#### **Index Replication Risk**

As the sub-fund will seek to track (replicate) an index, by investing directly in the components of the index, any fluctuation/volatility of the index may result in increases/decreases of the sub-fund valuation. The Investment Adviser will not seek to select stocks or take defensive positions in declining markets. Therefore, should the index fall, index sub-funds tracking such index would also fall and investors may lose a significant part of their investments.

## Tracking Error Risk

There is no guarantee that the investment objective of any sub-fund will be achieved. In particular, no financial instrument enables the returns of any Index to be reproduced exactly. Changes in the investments of any sub-fund and re-weightings of the relevant index may give rise to various transaction costs (including in relation to the settlement of foreign currency transactions), operating expenses, custody costs, taxes, corporate actions, cash flows into and out of a sub-fund from dividend/reinvestments or inefficiencies which may adversely impact a sub-fund's tracking of the performance of an index. Furthermore, the total return on investment in the Shares of a sub-fund will be reduced by certain costs and expenses which are not taken into account in the calculation of the applicable index. Moreover, in the event of the temporary suspension or interruption of trading in the Investments comprising the Index, or of market disruptions, rebalancing a sub-fund's investment portfolio may not be possible and may result in deviations from the returns of the index.

## Concentration Risk

An index may be concentrated in companies operating in certain markets or securities listed in certain stock exchanges; therefore any situation impacting such markets or stock exchanges may also impact the index and the sub-fund performance.

### ◆ Index Calculation Risk

*Currently applies to: Islamic Global Equity Index.*

The Investment Adviser has entered into an agreement with S&P Dow Jones ("the Index Provider"). Under such agreement S&P Dow Jones will calculate the Islamic Index which will be used by the Investment Adviser to manage the sub-fund. The agreement is subject to an annual review.

The sub-fund may be terminated if the Islamic Index ceases to be compiled or published and there is no replacement index using the same or substantially similar formula for the method of calculation as used in calculating the Islamic Index.

The Islamic Index is calculated by the Index Provider without any consideration to the performance of the sub-fund. The Index Provider makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to investors in the sub-fund or other persons regarding the advisability of investing in the sub-fund. There is no assurance that the Index Provider will compile the Islamic Index accurately, or that the Islamic Index will be determined, composed or calculated accurately. In addition, the process and the basis of computing and compiling the Islamic Index and any of its related formulae, constituent companies and factors may at any time be changed or altered without notice.

## Composition of the Index Risk

The composition of the index may change (e.g. securities delisted). The Investment Adviser will seek to implement any change to the index composition but there is no guarantee the sub-fund will accurately reflect the composition of the index at any given time.

## Definitions

### Full Replication

Investment strategy employed by index tracking sub-funds to track an index. The sub-funds will seek to invest in all of the securities or equivalent instruments (for example ADR and GDRs) of the index and in the same proportions in which they are included in the index. However, the sub-funds may need to hold a small proportion of their assets in cash in order to manage subscriptions and redemptions efficiently.

### Optimised Replication

Investment strategy employed by index tracking sub-funds that will typically hold only a representative sample of the securities or equivalent instruments (for example ADR and GDRs) included in the index. The sub-funds may also need to hold a small proportion of their assets in cash in order to manage subscriptions and redemptions efficiently.

No assurance can be given that the strategy of Optimised Replication will achieve its objective of replicating the performance of the index as the strategy reflects only a representative sample of securities that the index represents.

As a result of employing the strategy of Optimised Replication the sub-fund could be exposed to losses disproportionate to market declines in the index, if there are disproportionately greater adverse price movements in the specific securities held by the sub-fund. Whilst Optimised Replication may therefore result in higher tracking error, the sub-fund is likely to incur lower costs due to the lower number of securities held.

## Factors Which May Impact the Ability of a Sub-Fund to Track an Index

- Transaction costs incurred as a result of an index rebalance: in order to maintain the proportion of each security aligned with the tracked index, a sub-fund will need to buy/sell securities whenever the tracked index rebalances/changes its components. These will include any transaction taxes.

- Custody costs: these are incurred by a sub-fund for holding the securities it invests in. Custody costs vary by market.
- Dividend/reinvestments: a sub-fund may receive dividends as a result of owning stocks. This will usually be paid in cash. A sub-fund will usually retain a proportion of cash to be able to deal with day-to-day sub-fund management operations to minimise the need to sell any securities. Dividends may sometimes be kept in cash until enough payments have accumulated in order to reinvest in the sub-fund's securities.
- Taxes: a sub-fund may be liable for taxes such as withholding tax or capital gains tax.
- Currency costs: foreign exchange transactions are generally executed against a determined index benchmark (e.g. Reuters). In some instances, a sub-fund may not be able to execute FX transactions at the same point due to specific currency restrictions by some markets (for example, Emerging Markets countries).
- Corporate actions: in some instances, the treatment of specific corporate actions (e.g. dividend payments) by the index may differ from how the fund treats such corporate action and calculates its NAV.

#### ◆ **Shariah Risk**

*Applies to: Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds*

Although the Shariah Compliant sub-funds intend to fully adhere to Shariah compliance at all times, no such assurance can be given. This is because there is a risk that asset(s) of a Shariah compliant sub-fund may become non-compliant due to factors outside the control of a Shariah compliant sub-fund. Such events shall be reported to the Shariah Committee as soon as possible after they have been identified. The Shariah Committee may then advise on the necessary steps that must be taken to resolve the transgression – this may include selling the non-compliant asset(s) even during unfavourable market conditions and/or purifying income and gains associated with the non-compliant asset.

The Investment Adviser maintains Shariah compliance by undertaking investments in compliance with Shariah Law as interpreted and laid down or approved by the Shariah Committee and provided to the Management Company. This means that the investment universe is constrained to Shariah compliant assets only. Consequently this may mean that the performance of a Shariah compliant sub-fund may be lower than an equivalent fund which does not maintain Shariah compliance. Furthermore, there may be certain circumstances when a Shariah compliant sub-fund must dispose of an investment which may not be to the advantage of its performance.

In addition, the dividend purification requirement will result in a reduced return to investors when compared to a similar fund without such a requirement.

#### ◆ **Sukuk Risks**

*Applies to: GEM Debt Total Return, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Investment Grade Bond, Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond.*

Sukuk are exposed to different types of risks. The most important are the market risk, credit default risk, liquidity risk, asset related risk and Shariah compliance risk.

##### **Market Risk:**

Market risk is mainly composed of interest rate risks and foreign exchange risks.

Price changes in Sukuk are influenced predominantly by interest rate developments and securities' maturity: the longer is the maturity, the higher is the risk for the investor. Sukuk based on fixed rates are exposed to these risks in the same manner as fixed rate bonds because the rise in market interest rates leads to the fall in the Sukuk values. Sukuk instruments may be issued by any corporate, sovereign, or supranational entity and may be backed or derive its value from any asset, tangible or otherwise, including mortgages.

##### **Credit Default Risk:**

Default risk refers to credit risk that involves the probability that an asset or loan becomes irrecoverable due to a default or delay in settlements. The Shariah principles limit the credit risk management instruments available to investors and Sukuk are in large part issued in emerging markets where counterparties possess also less sophisticated risk management mechanism. Consequently these counterparties may be more inclined to default on their commitments.

##### **Liquidity risk:**

The liquidity risk in the Sukuk market is of a different structure due to the limited nature of Sukuk assets and the appetite for the asset. Liquidity of securities issued by corporations and public-law entities in Emerging Markets may be substantially smaller than with comparable securities in industrialised countries.

**Asset related risk:**

The underlying assets of Sukuk are subject to numerous risks among them the identification of the appropriate underlying asset. The underlying asset will also have to be maintained to ensure that not only returns will continue to be made by the investor but also that they remain compliant with Shariah principles. Without proper maintenance, the value of the asset could significantly drop and this could hinder the pay out an investor will receive at maturity of the contract. These principles can be difficult to apply in Non-Muslim societies, where differentiation between Haram (forbidden by Shariah) and Halal (permissible by Shariah rules) activities is often misunderstood and more complex than in countries with established Shariah principles.

**Shariah compliance risk:**

The uniqueness of risks associated with the Islamic modes of finance, like Sukuk, are signified by: the prohibition of debt-based financial activities and the concept of profit-and-loss sharing (PLS), which jointly constitute the core foundation of Islamic banking and finance. Sukuk structure are governed by the Shariah and based on the principles of Islamic finance. Every Sukuk structure should be in compliance with Shariah at all stages from issue to maturity. Shariah compliance risk is a risk applicable only to Islamic instruments. It is described as a risk of loss of asset value due to Sukuk incompliance with Shariah principles.

# Appendices

## Appendix 1. General Investment Restrictions

Each sub-fund of the Company shall be regarded as a separate UCITS for the purposes of this Appendix.

- I. (1) The Company may invest in:
- a. transferable securities and money market instruments admitted to or dealt in on a regulated market;
  - b. transferable securities and money market instruments dealt in on another market in a Member State which is regulated, operates regularly and open to the public;
  - c. transferable securities and money market instruments admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a non-Member State of the European Union or dealt in on another market in a non-Member State of the European Union which is regulated, operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public provided that the choice of the stock exchange or market has been provided for in the constitutional documents of the Company;
  - d. recently issued transferable securities and money market instruments, provided that the terms of issue include an undertaking that application will be made for admission to official listing on a stock exchange or on another regulated market which operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public, provided that the choice of the stock exchange or the markets has been provided for in the constitutional documents of the Company and such admission is secured within one year of the issue;
  - e. units of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, whether situated in a Member State or not, provided that:
    - such other Eligible UCIs have been authorised under the laws which provide that they are subject to supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in European Community law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured,
    - the level of protection for unitholders in such other Eligible UCIs is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money market instruments are equivalent to the requirements of Directive 2009/65/EC, as amended,
    - the business of such other Eligible UCIs is reported in semi-annual and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period,
    - no more than 10% of the assets of the UCITS or of the other Eligible UCIs, whose acquisition is contemplated, can, according to their constitutional documents, in aggregate be invested in units of other UCITS or other Eligible UCIs;
  - f. deposits with credit institutions which are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn, and maturing in no more than 12 months, provided that the credit institution has its registered office in a country which is a Member State or if the registered office of the credit institution is situated in a third country provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in European Community law;
  - g. financial derivative instruments, including equivalent cash-settled instruments, dealt in on a regulated market referred to in subparagraphs a), b) and c) above and/or financial derivative instruments dealt in over-the-counter ("OTC derivatives"), provided that:
    - the underlying consists of instruments covered by this Section (I) (1), financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies, in which the sub-fund may invest according to its investment objective;
    - the counterparties to OTC derivative transactions are institutions subject to prudential supervision, and belonging to the categories approved by the CSSF; and
    - the OTC derivatives are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Company's initiative;
- and/or
- h. money market instruments other than those dealt in on a regulated market and defined in the Glossary of the Prospectus, if the issue or the issuer of such instruments are themselves regulated for the purpose of protecting investors and savings, and provided that such instruments are:
    - issued or guaranteed by a central, regional or local authority or by a central bank of a Member State, the European Central Bank, the EU or the European Investment Bank, a non-Member State or, in case of a Federal State, by one of the members making up the federation, or by a public international body to which one or more Member States belong, or

- issued by an undertaking any securities of which are dealt in on Regulated Markets referred to in subparagraphs a), b) or c) above, or
- issued or guaranteed by an establishment subject to prudential supervision, in accordance with criteria defined by the European Community law, or by an establishment which is subject to and complies with prudential rules considered by the Luxembourg supervisory authority to be at least as stringent as those laid down by European Community law, or
- issued by other bodies belonging to the categories approved by the CSSF provided that investments in such instruments are subject to investor protection equivalent to that laid down in the first, the second or the third indent and provided that the issuer is a company whose capital and reserves amount to at least ten million euro (Euro 10,000,000) and which presents and publishes its annual accounts in accordance with the fourth directive 78/660/EEC, is an entity which, within a group of companies which includes one or several listed companies, is dedicated to the financing of the group or is an entity which is dedicated to the financing of securitisation vehicles which benefit from a banking liquidity line.

(2) In addition, the Company may invest a maximum of 10% of the net assets of any sub-fund in transferable securities or money market instruments other than those referred to under paragraph (1) above.

II. The Company may hold ancillary liquid assets.

III. a) (i) The Company will invest no more than 10% of the net assets of any sub-fund in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same issuing body.

(ii) The Company may not invest more than 20% of the net assets of any sub-fund in deposits made with the same body. The risk exposure of a sub-fund to a counterparty in an OTC derivative transaction may not exceed 10% of its net assets when the counterparty is a credit institution referred to in paragraph I. (1) f) above or 5% of its net assets in other cases.

b) Moreover, where the Company holds on behalf of a sub-fund investments in transferable securities and money market instruments of issuing bodies which individually exceed 5% of the net assets of such sub fund, the total of all such investments must not account for more than 40% of the total net assets of such sub-fund.

This limitation does not apply to deposits and OTC derivative transactions made with financial institutions subject to prudential supervision.

Notwithstanding the individual limits laid down in paragraph a), the Company shall not combine, where this would lead to investing more than 20% of its assets in a single body, any of the following for each sub-fund:

- investments in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by that body;
- deposits made with that body; or
- exposure arising from OTC derivative transactions undertaken with that body.

c) The limit of 10% laid down in sub-paragraph a) (i) above is increased to a maximum of 35% in respect of transferable securities or money market instruments which are issued or guaranteed by a Member State, its public local authorities, or by another Eligible State or by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members.

d) The limit of 10% laid down in sub-paragraph a) (i) is increased to 25% for certain bonds when they are issued by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law, to special public supervision designed to protect bondholders. In particular, sums deriving from the issue of these bonds must be invested in conformity with the law in assets which, during the whole period of validity of the bonds, are capable of covering claims attaching to the bonds and which, in case of bankruptcy of the issuer, would be used on priority basis for the repayment of principal and payment of the accrued interest.

If a sub-fund invests more than 5% of its net assets in the bonds referred to in this sub-paragraph and issued by one issuer, the total value of such investments may not exceed 80% of the net assets of the sub-fund.

e) The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in paragraphs c) and d) shall not be included in the calculation of the limit of 40% in paragraph b).

The limits set out in paragraphs a), b), c) and d) may not be aggregated and, accordingly, investments in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same issuing body, in deposits or in financial derivative instruments effected with the same issuing body may not, in any event, exceed a total of 35% of any sub-fund's net assets.

Companies which are part of the same group for the purposes of the establishment of consolidated accounts, as defined in accordance with directive 83/349/EEC or in accordance with recognised international accounting rules, are regarded as a single body for the purpose of calculating the limits contained in this Section III.

The Company may cumulatively invest up to 20% of the net assets of a sub-fund in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.

f) **Notwithstanding the above provisions, the Company is authorised to invest up to 100% of the net assets of any sub-fund, in accordance with the principle of risk spreading, in transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, by one or more of its local authorities or agencies, a non-Member State of the EU or by another Member State of the OECD, Singapore or any member state of the Group of Twenty or by public international bodies of which one or more Member States of the EU are members, provided that such sub-fund must hold securities from at least six different issues and securities from one issue do not account for more than 30% of the net assets of such sub-fund.**

IV. a) Without prejudice to the limits laid down in Section V., the limits provided in Section III. are raised to a maximum of 20% for investments in shares and/or bonds issued by the same issuing body if the aim of the investment policy of a sub-fund is to replicate the composition of a certain stock or bond index which is sufficiently diversified, represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers, is published in an appropriate manner and disclosed in the relevant sub-fund's investment policy.

b) The limit laid down in paragraph a) is raised to 35% where this proves to be justified by exceptional market conditions, in particular on Regulated Markets where certain transferable securities or money market instruments are highly dominant. The investment up to this limit is only permitted for a single issuer.

V. a) The Company may not acquire shares carrying voting rights which should enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.

b) The Company may acquire no more than:

- 10% of the non-voting shares of the same issuer;
- 10% of the debt securities of the same issuer;
- 10% of the money market instruments of the same issuer.

c) These limits under second and third indents may be disregarded at the time of acquisition, if at that time the gross amount of debt securities or of the money market instruments or the net amount of the instruments in issue cannot be calculated.

The provisions of paragraph V. shall not be applicable to transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by any other Eligible State, or issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States of the EU are members.

These provisions are also waived as regards shares held by the Company in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-Member State of the EU which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered office in that State, where under the legislation of that State, such a holding represents the only way in which the Company can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State provided that the investment policy of the company from the third country of the EU complies with the limits laid down in paragraphs III., V. and VI. a), b), and c).

VI. a) The Company may acquire units of the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs referred to in paragraph I. (1) e), provided that no more than 10% of a sub-fund's net assets be invested in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single sub-fund of such UCITS or other Eligible UCI (including Target Sub-Funds as defined in Section VII below), unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

b) The underlying investments held by the UCITS or other Eligible UCIs in which the Company invests do not have to be considered for the purpose of the investment restrictions set forth in Section III. above.

c) Where the Company invests in shares or units of UCITS (including other sub-funds of the Company) and/or other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then there will be no duplication of management, subscription or repurchase fees between the Company and the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs into which the Company invests. In derogation of this, if the Company invests in shares of HSBC ETFs PLC, then there may be duplication of management fees for any sub-funds. The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to HSBC ETFs PLC.

If any sub-fund's investments in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs constitute a substantial proportion of the sub-fund's assets, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged both to such sub-fund itself and the other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.00% of the relevant assets. The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to the UCITS and other Eligible UCIs in which such sub-fund has invested during the relevant period.

d) The Company may acquire no more than 25% of the units of the same UCITS or other Eligible UCI. This limit may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the units in issue cannot be calculated.

- e) To the extent that, pursuant to Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", a sub-fund may invest more than 10% of its net assets in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single such UCITS or other Eligible UCIs (including Target Sub-Funds), the following will apply:
  - The sub-fund may acquire units of the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs referred to in paragraph I (1) e), provided that no more than 20% of the sub-fund's net assets be invested in the units of a single UCITS or other Eligible UCI.
  - For the purpose of the application of the investment limit, each compartment of a UCITS and/or UCI with multiple compartments is to be considered as a separate issuer provided that the principle of segregation of the obligations of the various compartments vis-à-vis third parties is ensured.
  - Investments made in units of other Eligible UCIs may not in aggregate exceed 30% of the net assets of the sub-fund.

VII. A sub-fund (the "Investing Sub-Fund") may subscribe, acquire and/or hold securities to be issued or issued by one or more sub-funds of the Company (each a "Target Sub-Fund") without the Company being subject to the requirements of the 1915 Law with respect to the subscription, acquisition and/or the holding by a company of its own shares; under the condition however that:

- a) The Investing Sub-Fund may not invest more than 10% of its net asset value in a single Target Sub-Fund, this limit being increased to 20% if the Investing Sub-Fund is permitted, pursuant to Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", to invest more than 10% of its net assets in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single such UCITS or other Eligible UCIs;
- b) The Target Sub-Fund(s) do(es) not, in turn, invest in the Investing Sub-Fund invested in this (these) Target Sub-Fund(s);
- c) The investment policy(ies) of the Target Sub-Fund(s) whose acquisition is contemplated does not allow such Target Sub-Fund(s) to invest more than 10% of its(their) net asset value in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs;
- d) Voting rights, if any, attaching to the Shares of the Target Sub-Fund(s) held by the Investing Sub-Fund are suspended for as long as they are held by the Investing Sub-Fund concerned and without prejudice to the appropriate processing in the accounts and the periodic reports;
- e) In any event, for as long as these securities are held by the Investing Sub-Fund, their value will not be taken into consideration for the calculation of the net assets of the Company for the purposes of verifying the minimum threshold of the net assets imposed by the 2010 Law; and
- f) There is no duplication of management/subscription or repurchase fees between those at the level of the Investing Sub-Fund(s).

VIII. The Company shall ensure for each sub-fund that the global exposure relating to derivative instruments does not exceed the net assets of the relevant sub-fund.

The exposure is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions. This shall also apply to the following subparagraphs.

If the Company invests in financial derivative instruments, the exposure to the underlying assets may not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in paragraph III above. When the Company invests in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined to the limits laid down in Section III.

When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements of this paragraph VIII.

- IX. a) The Company may not borrow for the account of any sub-fund amounts in excess of 10% of the net assets of that sub-fund, any such borrowings to be from banks and to be effected only on a temporary basis, provided that the Company may acquire foreign currencies by means of back-to-back loans.
- b) The Company may not grant loans to or act as guarantor on behalf of third parties.  
This restriction shall not prevent the Company from (i) acquiring transferable securities, money market instruments or other financial instruments referred to in paragraph I. (1) e), g) and h) which are not fully paid, and (ii) performing permitted Securities Lending activities, that shall not be deemed to constitute the making of a loan.
- c) The Company may not carry out uncovered sales of transferable securities, money market instruments or other financial instruments.
- d) The Company may not acquire movable or immovable property.
- e) The Company may not acquire either precious metals or certificates representing them.

- X. a) The Company need not comply with the limits laid down in the above mentioned investment restrictions when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of its assets. While ensuring observance of the principle of risk spreading, recently created sub-funds may derogate from paragraphs III., IV. and VI. a), b) and c) for a period of six months following the date of their creation.
- b) If the limits referred to in paragraph a) are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of the Company or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, it must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interest of its shareholders.

## Appendix 2. Restrictions on the use of Techniques and Instruments

Financial derivative instruments may be used for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. Securities Lending and repurchase agreements under a) and b) below may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes. Additional restrictions or derogations for certain sub-funds will be disclosed in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to the relevant sub-fund.

### Efficient Portfolio Management

Efficient Portfolio Management ("EPM") refers to techniques and instruments which relate to transferable securities which fulfil the following criteria:

1. They are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost-effective way,
2. They are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:
  - reduction of risk (e.g. to perform an investment hedge on a portion of a portfolio),
  - reduction of cost (e.g. be short term cash flow management or tactical asset allocation),
  - generation of additional capital or income, with a level of risk that is consistent with the risk profile of a sub-fund (e.g. Securities Lending and/or Repurchase (and Reverse Repurchase) agreements where the collateral is not reinvested for any form of leverage).

The use of financial derivative instruments introduces an additional exposure of counterparty risk by the sub-fund, although this is managed through internal risk control mechanisms and according to the diversification and concentration requirements of the UCITS regulation.

The use of these EPM instruments/techniques does not change the objective of a sub-fund or add substantial risks in comparison to the original risk policy of a sub-fund.

Any EPM instruments/techniques are included within the Company's liquidity risk management process to ensure that the Company can continue to meet redemptions within the obligated timeframe.

HSBC Global Asset Management is responsible for managing any conflict that might exist such that conflicts are prevented from negatively impacting shareholders.

All revenues generated from EPM techniques are returned to the sub-fund. Revenues received by third party facilitators (e.g. third-party agent lenders or broker-dealers) or affiliates, must be commercially justifiable given the level of service.

### Global Exposure

The global exposure of each sub-fund relating to derivative instruments may not exceed the net assets of the relevant sub-fund.

The exposure is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions. This shall also apply to the next two sub-paragraphs.

If the Company invests in financial derivative instruments, the exposure to the underlying assets may not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in item III. a) to e) of Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions". When the Company invests in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined to the limits laid down in item III. a) to e) of Appendix 1 "General Investment Restrictions".

When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements set out in the preceding subparagraph.

### Total Return Swaps

Each sub-fund may, to the extent permitted by its investment policy, enter into Total Return Swaps, in order to achieve its investment objective. In particular, a Total Return Swap may be used to replicate the exposure to an index or to swap the performance of one or more instruments into a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows.

When trading Total Return Swaps, the Investment Adviser shall trade with a counterparty that has been approved for over-the-counter ("OTC") Financial Derivative Instruments ("FDIs") trading by the Investment Adviser. As part of the Investment Adviser's investment process, the Investment Adviser approves counterparties through its internal approval and selection process.

The approval and selection process for OTC FDI counterparties is a dynamic assessment of counterparties based on various criteria. Criteria used for approval of counterparties may include, but are not limited to, a counterparty's relative strength of credit and regulatory risk profile; ability to provide liquidity, and execution of specialized trades; accessibility, speed and responsiveness; willingness to compromise, and to resolve escalated issues; quality and value of research or financial markets information provided; span of markets covered and depth of coverage on covered markets; efficiency of trade settlement operations; system capabilities. The legal status, country of origin and minimum credit rating of the counterparty will also be taken into account in the selection process.

Generally, the Company shall ensure that any Total Return Swap is traded under approved HSBC Group's standard documentation wherein:

- a. a collateral is valued according to a valuation schedule or similar mechanism;
- b. exposure of the Total Return Swap is calculated daily on a mark-to-market basis, and
- c. the variation margin is valued and exchanged daily, subject to the terms of the applicable derivatives trading contract.

All the assets subject to Total Return Swaps will be recorded as assets of the relevant sub-fund in the books of the Depository Bank. Collateral, if any, will be held in a separate collateral cash or securities account opened in the name of the sub-fund in the books of the Depository Bank.

All revenues, profits and losses generated through the use of Total Return Swaps shall be retained by the relevant sub-fund.

## Securities Lending

Each sub-fund may for the purpose of generating additional capital or income (either through the fee paid by the borrowers or the reinvestment of the cash collateral) or for reducing costs participate in Securities Lending subject to complying with the provisions set forth in Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse ("SFTR"), ESMA's Guidelines of 1 August 2014 on ETFs and other UCITS issues (ESMA/2014/937EN) (the "ESMA Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues"), CSSF Circular 08/356 relating to the rules applicable to undertakings for collective investment when they use certain techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments and CSSF Circular 14/592 relating to the ESMA Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues (the "CSSF Circular 14/592") and any other applicable laws, regulations, circulars or CSSF positions as may be amended or replaced.

The Management Company can decide which sub-fund should participate in a Securities Lending programme in which securities are transferred temporarily to approved borrowers approved by the Management Company in exchange for collateral. Any of the transferable securities or money market instruments belonging to a sub-fund may be subject to Securities Lending.

The Company's securities lending agent (the "Lending Agent"), shall receive a fee of 15% of the gross revenue for its services related to Securities Lending and the Management Company a fee of 10% of the gross revenue for the oversight work undertaken in relation to Securities Lending. The remainder (i.e. 75%) of the revenue is received by the relevant sub-funds taking part in the Securities Lending programme. The revenue received by the sub-funds arising from Securities Lending transactions as well as the identity of the Lending Agent will be specified in the Company's semi-annual and annual reports.

The Management Company is part of the HSBC Group and the Lending Agent may also be part of the HSBC Group.

In the context of Securities Lending transactions, the Management Company is responsible for managing any conflict that might exist such that conflicts are prevented from negatively impacting shareholders.

The approval and selection process for counterparties to Securities Lending is a dynamic assessment of counterparties based on various criteria. Criteria used for approval of counterparties may include, but are not limited to, a counterparty's minimum credit rating, country of origin, accessibility, execution of specialized trade and regulatory risk profile. Where a sub-fund uses Securities Lending, the maximum and the expected proportion of assets under management of the sub-fund that could be subject to Securities Lending will be set out for each sub-fund in Section 3.2."Sub-Fund Details".

Securities held for a sub-fund that are the subject of Securities Lending will be held in custody by the Depository Bank (or a sub-custodian on the behalf of the Depository Bank) in a registered account opened in the Depository Bank's books for safekeeping.

## Repurchase Transactions

To the maximum extent allowed by, and within the limits set forth in, the regulations, in particular the provisions of (i) article 11 of the Grand-Ducal regulation of 8 February 2008 relating to certain definitions of the law of 20 December 2002 relating to undertakings for collective investments (ii) SFTR (iii) CSSF Circular 08/356 relating to the rules applicable to undertakings for collective investment when they use certain techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments (iv) ESMA Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues and (v) CSSF Circular 14/592 (as these pieces of regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time), each sub-fund may for the purpose of generating additional capital or income or for reducing costs or risks and subject to the relevant laws and regulations enter, either as purchaser or seller, into optional as well as non-optional repurchase transactions (it is not currently the intention of the Company to engage any sub-fund in such transaction).

## Collateral

Under the investment advisory agreements, the Investment Advisers have authority to agree the terms for collateral arrangements, duly advising the Management Company of what arrangements have been made, for purposes of managing counterparty risk where transactions in over-the-counter (“OTC”) Financial Derivative Instruments (“FDIs”) have been executed. Transactions in FDIs can only be executed with approved counterparties. Such transactions will at all times be governed by approved Group standard documentation such as a legally enforceable bilateral ISDA, and an accompanying Credit Support Annex (“CSA”) where it has been agreed that collateral will form part of the transaction.

Assets received by the Company as collateral in the context of EPM techniques and in the context of OTC FDIs will comply with the following criteria at all times:

- a. Liquidity: any collateral received other than cash should be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received will also comply with the provisions of paragraph V of Appendix 1. “General Investment Restrictions”.
- b. Valuation: eligible collateral, as determined is valued daily by an entity that is independent from the counterparty on a mark-to-market basis.
- c. Issuer credit quality: non cash collateral received is of high credit quality (at least A3 and A-).
- d. Haircut policy: haircuts will take into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility. Assets that exhibit high price volatility will not be accepted by the Company as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place. Haircuts are reviewed by the Management Company on an ongoing basis to ensure that they remain appropriate for eligible collateral taking into account collateral quality, liquidity and price volatility. For cash collateral, no haircut will apply.
- e. Correlation: collateral received by the Company is issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty or by one that is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty.
- f. Diversification: collateral received by the Company will remain sufficiently diversified such that no more than 20% of the net asset value of a sub-fund will be held in a basket of non-cash collateral (and reinvested collateral) with the same issuer.
- g. Enforceability: collateral received by the Company is capable of being fully enforced by the Company at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.
- h. Non-cash collateral received should not be sold, reinvested or pledged.
- i. Reinvestment of cash collateral: where received by the Company, reinvested cash collateral will remain sufficiently diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral and may only be:
  - placed on deposit with credit institution having its registered office in a country which is a Member State or with a credit institution having its registered office in a third country provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in European Community law;
  - invested in short-term money market funds as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1131 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2017 on money market funds approved by the Management Company. The Management Company may delegate authority to the Securities Lending agent to invest cash collateral into qualifying HSBC products.

As of the date of the Prospectus, the Company only receives cash as collateral and cash collateral will not be reused except as stated below in respect of Securities Lending.

Cash collateral received as part of Securities Lending transactions may be reinvested for the account of the relevant sub-fund in eligible money market funds or placed on deposit with an eligible credit institution (as described above).

- j. A sub-fund that receives collateral for at least 30% of its net assets will have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Company to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral.

This stress testing policy will:

- ensure appropriate calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
  - consider an empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
  - establish reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
  - consider mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.
- k. Other risks - other risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, are identified, managed and mitigated by the risk management process.
  - l. Collateral received by the Company sub-funds in respect of Securities Lending arrangements with HSBC Bank plc (acting as agent through its securities services) will comply with the haircut requirements whereby eligible non-cash collateral will be subject to a minimum positive haircut of 105% for fixed income securities and 110% for equities.

## Appendix 3. Additional Restrictions

### i. Regulation in Hong Kong SAR

Although the Company is now authorised in Luxembourg as a UCITS under the 2010 Law and the Prospectus has been updated to incorporate new investment restrictions, for as long as the Company and the sub-funds remain authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC") in Hong Kong SAR and unless otherwise approved by the SFC, the Management Company confirms its intention to operate the sub-funds authorised in Hong Kong SAR (other than the sub-funds exercising the wider derivatives powers as indicated in the relevant investment objective of such sub-funds) in accordance with the investment principles of chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR code on unit trusts and mutual funds and to comply with any other requirements or conditions imposed by the SFC in respect of the relevant sub-funds.

For as long as the Company and the sub-funds remain authorised by the SFC, the Management Company may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by an underlying scheme or its management company.

Unless otherwise indicated in the investment objective of a sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", investments in China A-shares and B-shares dealt in on the stock exchanges in China (excluding Hong Kong SAR) shall not exceed 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund (including indirect exposure.) At least one month' prior notice will be given to relevant shareholders before any increase in exposure to China A-shares and B-shares can be made.

SFC authorised sub-funds may only invest less than 30% of the respective sub-fund's net asset value in debt instruments with loss-absorption features including, but not limited to, contingent convertible securities; additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments; total loss-absorbing capacity eligible instruments; and certain senior non-preferred debt.

The net derivative exposure, as defined by the SFC, of each SFC authorised sub-fund will not exceed 50% of the respective sub-fund's net asset value.

### ii. Rule 144A

The sub-funds may invest in Rule 144A Securities under the conditions that:

- such securities are either admitted to official listing on a Regulated Market or are dealt in on an Other Regulated Market which operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public;
- such securities respect Point 17 of "CESR's Guidelines concerning eligible assets for investment by UCITS", dated March 2007.

Investment in Rule 144A Securities, which would not comply with any of the above conditions, shall, together with the transferable securities eligible under section (2) below, not exceed 10% of the sub-fund's net asset value.

### iii. US Commodities and Futures Trading Commission (CFTC)

*Currently applies to: GEM Debt Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt*

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to rely on an exemption under applicable CFTC rules, the following disclosure of information is required.

Pursuant to CFTC Rule 4.13(a) (3), the Management Company is exempt from registration with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator. Therefore, unlike a registered commodity pool operator, the Management Company is not required to deliver a disclosure document and a certified annual report to a shareholder in each of the sub-funds.

The Management Company qualifies for such exemption based on the following criteria:

1. The interests in the sub-fund are exempt from registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act") and are offered and sold without marketing to the public in the United States;
2. The sub-fund meets the trading limitations of either CFTC Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii)(A) or (B);
3. The Management Company reasonably believes, at the time the investor makes his investment in the sub-fund (or at the time it began to rely on Rule 4.13(a)(3)), that each investor in the sub-fund is:
  - a. An "accredited investor," as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the 1933 Act;
  - b. A trust that is not an accredited investor but that was formed by an accredited investor for the benefit of a family member;
  - c. A "knowledgeable employee," as defined in Rule 3c-5 under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"); or
  - d. A "qualified eligible person," as defined in CFTC Rule 4.7(a) (2) (viii) (A).and
4. Shares in the sub-fund are not marketed as or in a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures or commodity options markets.

#### **iv. Prohibited Securities**

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 4 June 2009 ratifying the Oslo Convention of 3 December 2008 relating to cluster munitions and HSBC Global Asset Management policy, the Company will not invest in the securities of companies considered to be involved in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by international convention. The HSBC Global Asset Management policy as amended from time to time is available at:

<https://www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/-/media/files/attachments/common/resource-documents/banned-weapons-policy.pdf>

This policy applies to direct investment in securities and the Investment Manager will seek to apply it on an indirect basis when investing in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

## Appendix 4. Investment Policy of Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds

*Currently applies to: Islamic Global Equity Index.*

The Investment Advisers shall endeavour to ensure that all investments for the Shariah compliant sub-funds are made in adherence with the principles of Shariah. Any article disclosed heretofore, that contravenes the principles of Shariah Law, and is not mandatorily applicable to the sub-fund under UCITS, shall not be applicable to Shariah compliant sub-funds.

The Management Company has entered into a Service Level Agreement with HSBC Saudi Arabia under which the latter agrees to appoint the members of the Shariah Committee. The members of the Shariah Committee are disclosed in the Company's financial reports.

The Shariah Committee is responsible for the following activities in relation to Shariah compliant sub-funds:

1. study of the Company's prospectus, investment objectives and policies, use of investment techniques and instruments for the Shariah compliant sub-funds;
2. advising the Board of Directors regarding compliance with Shariah principles;
3. determining that the investment activities of the Shariah compliant sub-funds are made in compliance with the Shariah principles;
4. providing suitable criteria for the selection of companies in whose securities the Shariah compliant sub-funds may invest;
5. approving the appointment of a suitably qualified screening agent index, if any;
6. advising the Company on compliance with Shariah principles in respect of the use of instruments and techniques for hedging, if any, and sub-fund management;
7. establishing principles for calculating an appropriate percentage of impure income derived from entities in which the Shariah compliant sub-funds have invested and approving proposals for the nomination of suitable charities to which an amount so determined shall be donated; and
8. preparing of an annual certificate on the Shariah compliant sub-funds' compliance with Shariah principles for inclusion in the financial reports.

The Management Company shall submit the operational activities of the Shariah compliant sub-funds, including procedures, to the Shariah Committee for their review.

Whenever the application of Shariah rulings so require, the Management Company shall deduct annually from a Shariah compliant sub-fund amounts under principles established, determined, evaluated or approved by the Shariah Committee, that may have derived from activities not in accordance with Shariah principles. Such money will be paid to charities approved from time to time by the Shariah Committee.

Within the Shariah principles as interpreted, laid down or approved and monitored by the Shariah Committee, the Management Company and the Investment Advisers shall retain full competence to manage such Shariah compliant investments as they shall deem to be in the best interest of the Shariah compliant sub-funds' shareholders.

If an investment becomes non-compatible with Shariah principles, the Investment Advisers shall sell such investment. The cost of any such reversal would be borne by the relevant Shariah compliant sub-fund.

A Shariah compliant sub-fund will be run within Shariah principles interpreted and laid down or approved by the Shariah Committee and provided to the Board of Directors and the Management Company. In addition, the Management Company shall observe the principles, approved by the Shariah Committee, in respect of each Shariah compliant sub-fund as detailed below.

### Sectoral and Financial screens

Each sub-fund will follow the screening criteria used by its respective index provider and approved by the Shariah Committee, as follows:

<b>Sub-fund</b>	<b>Index Provider</b>
Islamic Global Equity Index	Dow Jones <sup>1</sup>

1. Screening criterion and methodology can be accessed at <http://supplemental.spindices.com/supplemental-data/europe>

Subject to approval of the Shariah Committee, the Board of Directors may change the screening criteria for any sub-fund.

## **Financial Instruments Prohibition**

The Shariah Committee has expressly declared the following instruments and transactions inappropriate for Shariah compliant sub-funds unless otherwise exempted by the Shariah Committee:

1. Investment in interest bearing instruments and depositing monies in interest bearing accounts
2. Interest-based instruments/accounts
3. Use of financial derivatives or warrants
4. Short selling; and
5. Any other non-Shariah compliant activity

In addition, the Investment Adviser shall seek the Shariah Committee's approval prior to investing in new Financial Instruments other than equities (or equity equivalents) within the Islamic Index.

## **Dividend Purification**

In addition to the above investment restrictions, the Shariah Committee has issued guidelines to quantify the amount of income of the Shariah compliant sub-funds that should be donated to charity, being derived from companies eligible for investment pursuant to the investment objective, policy and restrictions set out for each sub-fund, but that are engaged in an activity or activities of a marginal nature which is or are prohibited by the Shariah Committee and which is not or are not screened out by the investment restrictions. Such amount will be calculated on a periodic basis, based on the purification ratios – these are the ratios of non-permissible revenue to total revenue expressed as a percentage. To calculate the purification amount the product of the purification ratio and the dividend amount is calculated for each dividend received.

The purification ratios will be provided by index providers, as appropriate, for each sub-fund, for all companies in which the sub-funds have invested. For companies, whose purification ratios are not provided by the Index Providers, purification ratios will be calculated based on the financial information of these companies received from the Investment Advisers.

Such income will be disbursed as a charitable donation to one or more worthy causes approved by the Shariah Committee. The amount donated in this way will be detailed in the Company's annual report.

## Appendix 5. Reference Performance Benchmarks

The reference performance benchmarks listed in the table below are shown for market comparison purposes or as an internal/external target in respect of which the relevant sub-fund seeks to outperform the reference benchmark, as detailed in the sub-fund's investment objective. However, as set out in its investment objective, the Islamic Global Equity Index sub-fund aims to track the index described as reference performance benchmark in the table below.

Shareholders should be aware that the sub-funds might not be managed to their reference performance benchmarks and that investment returns may deviate materially from the performance of the specified benchmark.

Shareholders should also be aware that reference performance benchmarks may change over time and that the Prospectus will be updated accordingly.

Sub-Fund Name	Current Reference Performance Benchmark
	Sub-funds may offer Share Classes denominated in or hedged into currencies other than the Base Currency of the sub-fund. The full names of the Current Reference Benchmarks may differ from those listed below and may be obtained from the Management Company
Asia Bond	Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond
Asia Bond Total Return	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024	None
Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia ex Japan Equity	MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Net
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies	MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap Net
Asia High Yield Bond	JACI Non-Investment Grade Corporate
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend	MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net
Asian Currencies Bond	Markit iBoxx Pan Asia Bond ex China & HK
Brazil Bond	JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Brazil
Brazil Equity	MSCI Brazil 10/40 Net
BRIC Equity	25% MSCI Brazil Net 25% MSCI China Net 25% MSCI Russia Net 25% MSCI India Net
BRIC Markets Equity	25% MSCI Brazil Net 25% MSCI China Net 25% MSCI Russia Net 25% MSCI India Net
China Consumer Opportunities	MSCI AC World Net
Belt And Road Opportunities	None

China A-shares Equity	MSCI China A Onshore
Chinese Equity	MSCI China 10/40 Net
Economic Scale Global Equity	MSCI World Net
Economic Scale Japan Equity	MSCI Japan Net
Economic Scale US Equity	S&P 500 Net
Emerging Wealth	MSCI AC World Net
Euro Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Euro Aggregate
Euro Convertible Bond	Exane Eurozone Convertible Bond
Euro Credit Bond	Markit iBoxx EUR Corporates
Euro Credit Bond Total Return	None
Euro High Yield Bond	ICE BofA Euro High Yield BB-B Constrained <sup>1</sup>
Euroland Value	MSCI EMU Net
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	MSCI EMU SMID Net
Euroland Growth	MSCI EMU Net
Europe Value	MSCI Europe Net
Frontier Markets	MSCI Select Frontier & Emerging Markets Capped Net
GEM Debt Total Return	ICE Libor USD 3 Month <sup>3</sup>
GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted)	None
Global Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate
Global Bond Total Return	None
Global Corporate Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates AWS Hedged USD
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2025	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2026	None
Global Credit Bond Total Return	None
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1	ICE Libor USD 3 Month
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2	None
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1	ICE Libor USD 3 Month <sup>2</sup>
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	ICE Libor USD 3 Month <sup>2</sup>
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3	None
Global Emerging Markets Bond	JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond	JP Morgan ESG EMBI Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets ESG Corporate Bond	JP Morgan Corporate EMBI Broad Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Investment Grade Bond	JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified Investment Grade
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024	None

Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 - 2	None
Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global Emerging Markets Equity	MSCI Emerging Markets Net
Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates	JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Local Debt ESG Bond	JP Morgan ESG GBI-EM Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Local Debt	50% JP Morgan GBI EM Global Diversified 50% JP Morgan ELMI+
Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income	None
Global Equity Climate Change	MSCI AC World Net
Global Equity Dividend	MSCI AC World Net
Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare	MSCI World Health Care
Global Equity Volatility Focused	MSCI AC World Net The sub-fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI All Country World Index through portfolio construction.
Global ESG Corporate Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Index Hedged USD
Global Fixed Income Opportunities 2025	None
Global Government Bond	JP Morgan GBI Global Hedged USD
Global High Income Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged
Global High Yield Bond	ICE BofA Global High Yield BB-B Constrained (USD Hedged) <sup>1</sup>
Global High Yield ESG Bond	ICE BofA Global High Yield BB-B Constrained (USD Hedged) <sup>1</sup>
Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Inflation Linked Bond	ICE BofA Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged) <sup>1</sup>
Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Lower Carbon Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Hedged USD
Global Lower Carbon Equity	MSCI World Net
Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset	None
Global Real Estate Equity	FTSE EPRA Nareit Developed Net USD
Global Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Short Duration Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD

Global Short Duration High Yield Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Short Duration High Yield BB-B 2% Constrained USD Hedged
Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced	None
Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative	None
Greater China Equity	None
Hong Kong Equity	FTSE MPF Hong Kong Net
India Fixed Income	None
Indian Equity	S&P / IFCI India Gross
Islamic Global Equity Index	Dow Jones Islamic Market Titans 100
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative	None
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth	None
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income	None
Mexico Equity	MSCI Mexico 10/40 IMI Net
Multi-Asset Style Factors	Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR)
Multi-Asset Style Factors II	Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR)
Multi-Asset Style Factors Low Volatility	Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR)
Multi-Strategy Target Return	Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR)
RMB Fixed Income	Offshore Renminbi Overnight Deposit Rate
Russia Equity	MSCI Russia 10/40 Net
Singapore Dollar Income Bond	None
Thai Equity	MSCI Thailand 10/40 Net
Turkey Equity	BIST 100
Ultra Short Duration Bond	None
US Dollar Bond	Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate
US High Yield Bond	ICE BofA US High Yield Constrained <sup>1</sup>
US Income Focused	None

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES
2. The London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") is expected to transition to alternative reference benchmarks, yet to be determined, before the end of 2021. Because the alternative benchmarks' return rates will be calculated differently to LIBOR, an adjustment to the target return will be made to make it equivalent to the current target. Any change will only represent a change in how the target yield is described. It will not reflect any change to the strategy of the sub-fund. Investors will be given advanced notice of the change when the new benchmark and transition date has been determined.

## Appendix 6. Directory

### Registered Office

16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

### Board of Directors of the Company

◆ **Anthony Jeffs**

Head of Product Platforms (Chairman)  
HSBC Global Asset Management Limited  
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

◆ **Dr. Michael Boehm**

Chief Operating Officer  
HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH  
Königsallee 21/23, 40212 Düsseldorf, Germany

◆ **Jean de Courrèges**

Independent Director  
Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

◆ **Eimear Cowhey**

Independent Director  
Dublin, Ireland

◆ **John Li**

Independent Director  
The Directors' Office S.A.  
19 rue de Bitbourg, L-1273 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

◆ **Matteo Pardi**

Chief Executive Officer  
HSBC Global Asset Management (France)  
Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,  
75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

### Management Company

HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

### Board of Directors of the Management Company

◆ **Edmund Stokes**

Global Head of Product (Chairman)  
HSBC Global Asset Management Limited  
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

◆ **Timothy Caverly**

Independent Director  
Bridel, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- ◆ **Cecilia Lazzari**  
Conducting Officer  
HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- ◆ **Richard Long**  
Head of Global Fund Operations  
HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- ◆ **Tim Palmer**  
Chief Risk Officer  
HSBC Global Asset Management Limited  
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- ◆ **Susanne Van Dootingh**  
Independent Director  
Overrijse, Belgium

### Investment Advisers

- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (France)**  
Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,  
75419 Paris Cedex 08, France
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited**  
Level 22, HSBC Main Building, Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited**  
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.**  
452 Fifth Avenue, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10018, USA
- ◆ **HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.**  
Esentepe Mahallesi, Büyükdere Caddesi, No: 128, 34394 Sisli, Istanbul, Turkey
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (México) S.A. de C.V.**  
Paseo de la Reforma no. 347, P. 15, Col. Cuauhtémoc, C.P. 06500, México, D.F., México

### Distributors

- ◆ Global Distributor  
**HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.**  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- ◆ **HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited**  
Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited**  
10 Marina Boulevard, Marina Bay Financial Centre, Tower 2 Level 48-01, Singapore 018983
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (France)**  
Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,  
75419 Paris Cedex 08, France
- ◆ **HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG**  
Königsallee 21/23, D-40212, Düsseldorf, Germany

- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited**  
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (Malta) Ltd**  
Operations Centre, 80 Mill Street, Qormi, QRM 3101, Malta
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (Bermuda) Limited**  
6 Front Street, 2nd Floor, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda
- ◆ **HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.**  
452 Fifth Avenue, New York, 10018, United States
- ◆ **HSBC. Saudi Arabia**  
7267 Olaya-AlMurooj, Riyadh 12283-225, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
- ◆ **HSBC Bank Australia**  
Level36, Tower 1, International Towers Sydney, 100 Barangaroo Avenue, Sydney NSW 2000, Australia
- ◆ **HSBC Global Asset Management (Japan) K.K.**  
HSBC Building 11-1, Nihonbashi 3 –Chome, Chuo-Ku, Tokyo, 103-0027, Japan

**Depository Bank**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Administration Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Registrar and Transfer Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Domiciliary Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Central Paying Agent**

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg  
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Paying Agent in Hong Kong**

The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  
HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road, Central, Hong Kong SAR

**Representative and Paying Agent in Poland**

HSBC Continental Europe – Poland Branch  
Kraków Business Park 200, Ul. Krakowska 280, 32-080 Zabierzów, Poland

**Paying Agent in Switzerland**

HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) S.A.  
Quai des Bergues 9-17, Case postale 2888, CH-1211 Geneva 1, Switzerland

**Auditors**

PricewaterhouseCoopers, Société coopérative  
2, rue Gerhard Mercator, B.P. 1443, L-1014 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**Legal Advisers**

Elvinger Hoss Prussen *société anonyme*  
2, Place Winston Churchill, L-1340 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg